

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION

MOBILE SECURITY FORUM
POTENTIAL THREATS AND SOLUTIONS

JUNE 4, 2013

Federal Trade Commission
601 New Jersey Avenue, N.W., Conference Center
Washington, DC

Final Version

Mobile Security Forum

6/4/2013

1	FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION	
2	I N D E X	
3		
4	Session	Page
5		
6	Welcome, Emily Cope Burton	3
7		
8	Opening Remarks, Chairwoman Edith Ramirez	6
9		
10	Overview, Steven M. Bellovin	12
11		
12	Panel 1: Understanding Mobile Malware	20
13		
14	Panel 2: Building Security into Modern	
15	Mobile Platforms	78
16		
17	Speaker, Markus Jakobsson	145
18		
19	Panel 3: Extending Security Throughout the	
20	Mobile Ecosystem	160
21		
22	Panel 4: Solutions for Consumers to Protect	
23	Themselves from Mobile Threats	225
24		
25	Closing Remarks, Charles A. Harwood	290

Final Version

Mobile Security Forum

6/4/2013

1

WELCOME

2

MS. BURTON: Good morning, everyone. I'm Emily Cope Burton from the Division of Marketing Practices of the Federal Trade Commission, and it is my pleasure to welcome you to our Mobile Security Forum. I'm delighted that you're all here to learn with us and teach us as well. Since this is a post-sequester-era government event, there is no coffee or water. I just want to warn you in advance. You will have full access to the bathrooms, which are across the lobby to the left of the security desk. There is also a water fountain there if you brought your own container. We have a 20-minute break after the first panel, though, so those of who you did not come prepared will have time to get some provisions.

16

A few notes about the Q&A. We will not have specific Q&A sessions or Q&A portions of panels, so if you have a question, you can write it down on a Q&A card. There are a couple in each of the folders, and there are also some out on the table with the materials. Hold it up in the air, someone will come and get it and deliver it to the moderator, and we'll try to ask -- get through as many of those questions as we can. But we will be taking only written questions.

25

We will also, because we are very high-tech

For The Record, Inc.

(301) 870-8025 - www.ftrinc.net - (800) 921-5555

1 here at the FTC, be taking questions over our Facebook
2 page, in the Workshop Status thread, and via email to
3 OPA, for Office of Public Affairs, @ftc.gov. And then
4 also the FTC staff will be live-tweeting this event from
5 the FTC Twitter account and using #ftcmobile. So,
6 speaking of mobile, please take this opportunity to turn
7 off your mobile devices.

8 And then let me just quickly run through our
9 security procedures. Anyone who leaves the building
10 without an FTC badge will require -- be required to go
11 back through security, including the metal detectors,
12 prior to reentry. So, if you're leaving for a break or
13 lunch, please time your return accordingly.

14 In the event of a fire or evacuation of the
15 building, please leave the building in an orderly
16 fashion. Once aside, look directly across New Jersey
17 Avenue to the Georgetown Law Center, which is our
18 rallying point. On the front sidewalk to the right side
19 of the building is where you'll meet, and there will be a
20 person accounting for all of the conference center
21 attendees.

22 In the event that it's safer to remain inside
23 the building, you'll be told where to go inside the
24 building. If you spot suspicious activity, please report
25 it to security. And this event may be photographed,

1 videotaped, webcast or otherwise recorded. By
2 participating in this event you are agreeing that your
3 image and anything you say or submit may be posted
4 indefinitely at ftc.gov or one of the Commission's
5 publicly available social media sites.

6 With that, I'd like to introduce the Chairwoman
7 of the Federal Trade Commission, Edith Ramirez, who will
8 be giving us opening remarks to set the stage for the
9 rest of the day. Thank you to the Chairwoman and thank
10 you to all of you for participating.

11 (Applause.)

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 new technologies.

2 In the last decade, the FTC has been at the
3 forefront, along with our partners at the Justice
4 Department and in the states, of the fight against
5 spyware on the desktop computer. We've brought a dozen
6 enforcement actions against purveyors of spyware, from
7 rogue ISPs that distribute malware, to computers that
8 installed keystroke loggers that captured sensitive
9 information, to businesses that transmitted nuisance
10 adware that delivered popup ads.

11 Most recently, we brought a number of cases,
12 including an enforcement sweep initiated last fall
13 against marketers of PC scareware scams that operated in
14 the U.S. and across the globe. As consumers migrate to
15 smartphones and tablets in record numbers, we're now also
16 turning our attention to the security of the mobile
17 environment.

18 We have three main tools at our disposal: law
19 enforcement, consumer and business education, and policy,
20 which includes promoting industry dialogue and advocating
21 best practices. On the enforcement front, we've already
22 begun to address mobile security with our first case in
23 this arena. In February, the Commission alleged that HTC
24 America, the mobile device maker, introduced an array of
25 security vulnerabilities in the course of customizing its

1 mobile devices, thereby putting at risk the sensitive
2 information of millions of consumers.

3 We charged HTC with violating the FTC Act's,
4 prohibitions on both deceptive and unfair practices. To
5 resolve the FTC's charges, HTC agreed to establish a
6 comprehensive security program and undergo independent
7 security audits every other year for 20 years. Our
8 settlement also includes a provision that is the first of
9 its kind in an FTC order, and as far as I'm aware, the
10 first of its kind in any other U.S. or foreign agency
11 order: a requirement that HTC develop and release
12 software patches to fix the vulnerabilities on millions
13 of its devices.

14 But cases like HTC demand sophisticated
15 technological expertise and tools. And to make these
16 cases possible, we've created a forensic mobile lab to
17 allow FTC staff to conduct research and investigations.
18 We've brought in distinguished technologists, like Steve
19 Bellovin of Columbia University, and his predecessor, Ed
20 Felton of Princeton. And we've created a mobile unit to
21 ensure that we are alert to mobile issues in all of our
22 consumer protection work.

23 As to the FTC's second tool, consumer and
24 business education, the good news is that some of you who
25 are with us today already offer an array of innovative

1 technologies, some of which are free, to help users
2 secure their mobile devices. But more work needs to be
3 done. For our part, earlier this year, the FTC released
4 an online business guide that encourages app developers
5 to think about security from the outset and offers
6 practical tips and guidance on how to do that.

7 For consumers, we offer extensive materials to
8 help them stay safe and secure, whether on their home
9 computer or on a mobile device. Onguardonline.gov, which
10 the FTC manages, is packed with consumer tips on topics
11 such as mobile malware, mobile security patches, and
12 updates for mobile operating systems.

13 And with today's forum, the FTC is continuing
14 its policy work in the mobile sphere. In the past year,
15 we've hosted roundtables exploring mobile cramming,
16 mobile payments, and mobile privacy and advertising
17 disclosures. This series of policy dialogues reflects
18 the high priority we place on ensuring that the FTC
19 itself, industry, consumer groups, and other stakeholders
20 are all fully attuned to the consumer protection issues
21 presented by the explosive growth of mobile technology.

22 As part of today's program, we have with us
23 some of the leading voices from industry, academia, and
24 consumer organizations to engage in what I am confident
25 will be a rich and robust discussion.

1 Mobile devices depend on many different
2 players, among them device manufacturers, chipset makers,
3 app stores, app developers, and each serves a unique but
4 critical function in the user experience. So, I'm
5 especially pleased to have such excellent representation
6 from businesses across the complex -- the mobile
7 ecosystem. I appreciate your willingness to share your
8 expertise on this important topic, and I welcome your
9 thoughts on how we can collaborate to ensure that mobile
10 technology is safe.

11 Given the exponential growth of mobile in our
12 daily lives, there's no room for complacency from any of
13 us about the need to keep the mobile environment safe and
14 secure. My hope is that our dialogue today will inspire
15 action, encourage innovation, and engage each of us in
16 that common cause.

17 We're going to begin the conversation today
18 with an overview of the mobile ecosystem provided by
19 Steve Bellovin, the FTC's chief technologist. Steve is a
20 renowned expert on network security, and we're very
21 fortunate to have him with us this year and also with us
22 this morning, to lay the groundwork for today's program.

23 But before I hand the program over to Steve, I
24 wanted to take the opportunity to thank you all again for
25 being here with us this morning. And I also want to take

1 this opportunity to thank the FTC team who put this event
2 together, including Emily Burton, Colleen Robbins, Dan
3 Salsburg, Nithan Sannappa, and Paul Ohm. So, thank you
4 very much.

5 And, now, please join me in welcoming Steve
6 Bellovin.

7 (Applause.)

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 OVERVIEW

2 MR. BELLOVIN: Thank you, Chairwoman Ramirez.

3 So, I apologize for having slides. My years at
4 Bell Labs and AT&T Labs have rendered me incapable of
5 speaking without a slide that reminds me what I'm going
6 to say.

7 So, again, I'll be talking about the mobile
8 space and just what are all of the different pieces.
9 It's not just one problem. There's a saying that the
10 attacker can attack anywhere, the defender has to defend
11 everywhere, which means you have to know where everywhere
12 is. And it's not just one layer. You know, there's the
13 old story, apocryphal story, about this 19th Century
14 physicist presented a theory of how the universe came to
15 be, and a woman said, well, you've forgotten my favorite
16 and correct theory that the earth is a giant plate riding
17 on the back of a giant turtle. Well, that's very
18 interesting, ma'am, but what does this turtle ride on?
19 Well, it rides on top of a larger turtle. And that
20 turtle? Don't be silly with me, young man. You know as
21 well as I do it's turtles all the way down.

22 Mobile devices can have security flaws at any
23 layer. And it can have security features at any layer,
24 from the chips through the applications. The layers
25 themselves are composed of many pieces which come from

1 many different places. We, as the defenders, need to
2 protect them all.

3 We can start with the chips. The basic chip
4 that's in most phones these days, certainly all the GSM
5 and LTE phones, the SIM chip, the subscriber identity
6 module, this is intended to be a secure chip that says
7 who you are, your phone number and so on. If someone can
8 read this out, they can impersonate you perhaps. It's
9 got a cryptographic secret in it.

10 Some of the newer phones have the NFC, near
11 field communication, chips, which are being used to
12 implement digital wallets. It's a lovely thought, but
13 this means that your phone can pay for something. And if
14 this chip is not properly designed, properly secured,
15 somebody can basically read out your bank account number.
16 Or it might happen by accident. You put your wallet down
17 on the counter next to you while you take out a credit
18 card to pay, and the merchant's NFC reader is reading
19 your phone perhaps instead of your credit card that you
20 intended to pay with. You pay with cash and you pay with
21 your NFC chip simultaneously. Isn't that a great stunt?

22 There are many other -- there are many wireless
23 interfaces by which attacks can enter the phone. Blue
24 tooth for the ubiquitous earpieces where people we see
25 talking to themselves on the streets are not necessarily

1 strange people these days. They're just having a real
2 phone call. The WiFi chips for all the mobile hotspots,
3 I see what looks like a WiFi hotspot right over there.
4 GPS, there are security mechanisms that depend on your
5 location. If somebody can spoof that location, bad
6 things can happen.

7 And of course the over-the-air wireless
8 interface for the long haul phone networks, whether it's
9 GSM or CDMA or LTE or whatever other variety of alphabet
10 soup we see in three years, these are all vehicles by
11 which bad things can happen if they're not adequately
12 protected.

13 The operating system, though, is what we mostly
14 see, and there are, what, half a dozen different
15 important ones today or coming in the near future. IOS
16 from Apple on its iPhones and tablets and so on; the
17 ubiquitous Android phones from many different
18 manufacturers; Windows Phone, especially Windows Phone 8,
19 a fairly new entrant; newly revised Blackberry OS;
20 forthcoming phones with Firefox OS or Ubuntu OS from
21 Mozilla and Canonical; probably more coming. Unclear how
22 many the market will support, but we have learned in the
23 PC world that it doesn't take that many instances of
24 device to support a very viable ecosystem for malware and
25 viruses and worms. They can spread through remarkably

1 low densities of phones.

2 We've got different hardware platforms. Of
3 course we've got iPhones and Blackberries, which belong
4 to one manufacturer, but, in fact, these things are
5 manufactured very often, especially for the iPhone, by
6 contract manufacturers. There have been security
7 problems in the past coming from the factory. I've seen
8 news reports of digital picture frames coming with
9 viruses on them. When you plug them into your computer,
10 it spreads the virus to the computer. Accidental, no
11 doubt, but it's a concern.

12 Many other manufacturers of hardware,
13 especially for Android phones, with many different
14 companies manufacturing different varieties of Android
15 phones and Windows 8 phones still very new, it's hard to
16 say how it's going to develop, but, again, there are
17 different manufacturers.

18 The user interface. A remarkable number of
19 security problems start because the user is confused.
20 Often by an inadequate design, they don't understand what
21 they're clicking on, tapping on, agreeing to, what have
22 you. We have many different operating system interfaces.
23 We start with the ones that come from the OS vendor,
24 whether it's Apple or Google or Microsoft or whomever.
25 But different manufacturers, especially in the Android

1 world, add their own changes, enhancements, what have you
2 to them. This is their product differentiation. This is
3 what -- yeah, the problems allegedly caused by HTC came
4 about from HTC's changes and, they thought, improvements
5 to the Android phone to add new features.

6 Carriers have their new features. That's part
7 of their differentiation. And then there are a variety
8 of call it skins, to still change it. The Amazon Kindle,
9 the Barnes & Noble Nook are Android devices underneath.
10 We have a new Facebook home skin on Android. All of
11 these change the user interface in a way that may or may
12 not be confusing. It may be better, but it's different.

13 Apps. There are so many, you know, what,
14 millions, tens of millions of apps? It seems to be about
15 that many different vendors, too. Some are very small;
16 some are very large. The large ones, if they get it
17 wrong, there's a good opportunity for the malware
18 writers; the small ones may not have the sophistication
19 to do it right.

20 Apps are often built using third-party
21 libraries, and some of these are not updated well. These
22 will have well-known security holes. Many of the
23 jailbreaks to IOS have happened because of third-party
24 libraries that Apple incorporated. These apps are often
25 interacting with remote servers, if these connections are

1 not adequately secured, and a lot of them have not been,
2 researchers have shown. You can have bad things
3 happening that way, and, again, coming from many
4 different places: the app stores run by Apple and Amazon
5 and Microsoft and Google, and a lot of small app stores,
6 especially in the Android world.

7 And then there are all the content servers.
8 There have been vulnerabilities in the PC world where
9 just viewing a picture was sufficient to penetrate the
10 machine. Think about what happens with malicious content
11 here. A lot of information at risk: who you are; what
12 are you doing; I won't say your keystrokes, your key
13 taps, as you log in to something; where you are, location
14 tracking by people who want to stalk you; what else you
15 have done, a history that's kept by a lot of these apps;
16 your contact list, who you talk to; your calendar; where
17 you are; and so much more. All of this is at risk to a
18 malicious app, penetrated operating system, what have
19 you, especially if there aren't sufficient protections in
20 there at every layer.

21 In the PC world, the laptop world, we've gotten
22 used to patches. We have an operating system; the
23 operating system vendor supplies patches. We have an
24 application; the application vendor supplies patches.
25 It's a much more complicated picture in the mobile device

1 world. We've got many different vendors, but they don't
2 control the patches for the most part. Or they don't
3 control it by themselves because they sell the phones via
4 the carriers. Well, Apple can ship its own patches
5 itself directly, but if a random -- if a flaw is found,
6 say in an Android, Google will fix it, but then it's got
7 to go to the manufacturer of that phone because it may
8 interact with their customizations. Then it's got to go
9 to the carrier, and it's the carrier who's ultimately
10 going to ship the patch to the user.

11 The applications are distributed through app
12 stores, it's got to go through the app store approval
13 process for IOS to get out there, and they are built on
14 third-party libraries and they're not always tracking the
15 changes, updates, and fixes to the third-party libraries.
16 So, it's a very complex and large mix of players who all
17 have to cooperate.

18 Add to that the comparatively short life span
19 of phones in the hands of a typical consumer. I've seen
20 18 months mentioned as the average time that someone owns
21 a phone. And what we see is that manufacturers sometimes
22 don't want to repair the patch because they know there's
23 a new release coming out soon that you're probably going
24 to buy, except if you're one of the people who hold onto
25 the phone for two and a half years instead of one and a

1 half, you may have a very long period where the phone is
2 not patched and the apps are not patched.

3 So, it's a very complex process, and the
4 patch mechanism that has been working decently in the
5 laptop and PC and Mac world doesn't work as well in the
6 mobile device world. And given the business
7 relationships, this is a technical problem. It's very
8 hard to ship one patch from, say, Google out directly to
9 the user without testing by the manufacturer, by the
10 carrier, and by the app vendor. It is not an easy
11 problem.

12 So, it is turtles all the way down. We, as the
13 defenders, have to fix every layer, despite the
14 complexity of the business relationships, the whole
15 ecosystem. Thank you.

16 (Applause.)

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Final Version

Mobile Security Forum

6/4/2013

1 PANEL 1: UNDERSTANDING MOBILE MALWARE

2 MS. BURTON: Okay, can we get the panelists for
3 Panel One?

4 So, good morning and welcome to our first
5 panel, which is on understanding mobile malware. I am
6 Emily Cope Burton once again. This is the last you'll
7 hear from me, I promise. Let me start by briefly
8 introducing our panelists. To my left is Omar Khan, who
9 is the Co-CEO of NQ Mobile, which is a global security
10 company that provides mobile apps to protect mobile
11 devices from malware, spyware, theft, and loss.

12 Then to Omar's left is Gareth Maclachlan, who
13 is the COO and cofounder of AdaptiveMobile, which is
14 another security company that provides mobile network
15 protection to mobile and fixed network operators and
16 their subscribers.

17 To Gareth's left is Dan Guido, who is from
18 Trail of Bits, which is an information security company
19 that focuses on enabling companies to make better
20 strategic defense decisions.

21 And, finally, to Dan's left is Patrick Traynor
22 from Georgia Tech. Dan's research focuses on the
23 security of mobile systems and including the risks of
24 mobile malware.

25 So, a printed bio sheet is available in your

1 folder, so please refer to that for all of the details
2 about these panelists and all the others.

3 So, to kick off the panel, Omar is going to
4 give a presentation summarizing some of the research that
5 NQ Mobile has done on the rise of mobile malware. So,
6 we'll turn it over to you.

7 MR. KHAN: Great, thanks.

8 Great, thanks for having me. I think Steven
9 did a great job of setting the landscape for what's
10 happening in the mobile industry today. I've spent
11 probably the last 13-plus years between the manufacturing
12 side as well as the OEM carrier application side of the
13 mobile industry. I think it's -- you know, it's safe to
14 say that what we're all most excited about in terms of
15 the innovation within mobile devices, applications,
16 within the ecosystem from an operating system
17 perspective, is also what creates some of these
18 vulnerabilities.

19 You know, we approach it at NQ Mobile from the
20 perspective of really driving trust and enabling
21 consumers to be empowered or enterprises to be empowered
22 to protect themselves on these devices so that they can
23 trust the types of things that they want to do using
24 these devices. I mean, I think, as we head forward, it's
25 really not fear that we want consumers to be left with.

1 It's really empowerment both of their data, of their
2 devices, of what those devices are capable of.

3 I think as we head forward and fast-forward to
4 the next three to five to 10 years of what these devices
5 are capable of, they have some of the most powerful
6 applications, processors, as Steven noted; they have very
7 capable displays and ecosystems on the devices. As those
8 devices become conduits for other devices, whether
9 they're personal health care devices, whether they're
10 mobile payment ecosystems, they themselves will be
11 conduits for personal information, and the context that
12 makes those devices as, you know, rich in terms of the
13 information that they have and can provide.

14 You know, there's a YouTube video somewhere
15 that somebody told me about that talked about mobile
16 payments, and I think it was at an In-N-Out in
17 California, that said, you know, it really compared being
18 able to pay with your phone to being able to pay with
19 your credit card. The credit card, I think most would
20 agree, is a pretty killer app. I mean, the ability for
21 you to pull out something from your wallet, swipe it in
22 less than 10 seconds, and put it back in your wallet is
23 fairly -- you know, it's fairly quick.

24 So, mobile devices, just from the perspective
25 of it replacing a credit card is not really what's going

1 to drive adoption of mobile payments; it's the fact that
2 it has context and it's contextually aware, and it
3 provides information to payment vendors, to merchants,
4 that makes the transaction much more rich for a consumer.
5 And that's really, I think, what's going to drive that
6 adoption. But it's also those environments that create,
7 you know, create environments for hackers and malicious
8 actors in the system to exploit consumers.

9 So, I'm just going to very quickly, you know, I
10 don't need to necessarily go through each slide, but we
11 are a mobile security company focused on endpoint. We
12 provide solutions for consumers, for enterprises, for
13 carriers, mostly from the antivirus, anti-malware,
14 privacy, consumer encryption perspective. We provide
15 solutions today that help consumers protect their devices
16 from phishing attacks, from malware, from losing their
17 data, as well as we provide consumer encryption
18 solutions, so when you download third-party applications,
19 being able to personally encrypt your own data from a
20 context, from a communications perspective, is something
21 we provide.

22 And then finally we provide a set of solutions
23 for parents to help protect their kids on their
24 smartphones in terms of not just parental controls and
25 location, but also the ability to manage their

1 applications and their personal content and help teach
2 responsible behavior to kids about how to use their
3 mobile devices. And we can talk a little bit more about
4 that on the panel.

5 You know, I don't think there's any argument
6 here that from the perspective of hackers malware is very
7 much on the rise. We've seen a huge increase just over
8 the last three years alone in terms of the number of
9 unique pieces of malware discovered by ourselves and our
10 colleagues in the industry. Last year we discovered
11 65,000 unique pieces of malware in the mobile industry,
12 identifying nearly probably about 33 million infected
13 devices of which nearly 3 million were here in the U.S.
14 alone.

15 So, I get the question a lot, which is, you
16 know, are we here in the U.S. immune to malware attacks
17 or to, you know, to hacks on our devices. We're not.
18 There is no concept of a digital border out there. So,
19 attacks that emanate from various countries or various
20 environments around the world really can spread fairly
21 quickly through mobile environments.

22 Just in the first quarter alone we discovered
23 25,000 new pieces of malware, so it is something that's
24 growing. Today because of the power of Android, you
25 know, it's not to say that is -- Android is an amazing

1 operating system, it's what's leading to the innovation
2 that we're seeing. But it's those same capabilities that
3 are being exposed to developers to allow folks like us
4 that develop really rich applications that also malware
5 that malicious actors in the system are targeting.

6 You know, I went through this, I mean, if we
7 think about the sum of where the infections run most
8 rampant, you know, China, India, Russia, U.S., Thailand,
9 Saudi Arabia, these are some of the countries that are
10 highest on the infection rate list. I think just if you
11 rewind the clock four years and ask yourself why they
12 started to happen in some of these environments, as IOS
13 and Android really starting taking off, app stores and
14 regulated app stores really focused on markets -- Western
15 markets, like the U.S. or Western Europe. It left a lot
16 of devices -- it left a lot of markets, such as China,
17 India, Russia, and other emerging markets to have a much
18 larger ecosystem of app stores as Steven mentioned.

19 We today scanned probably over 5 million
20 applications distributed through over 400 different
21 marketplaces around the world. So, there is a
22 significant number of marketplaces where apps can be
23 published and republished. And with the sources of how
24 you can download those today, whether they be through
25 emails, whether they be through links transferred through

1 text messages, it's a lot easier to get access to those
2 as well.

3 Actually, one thing worth talking about is, you
4 know, there's a lot of different threat vectors as well,
5 whether it's, you know, root exploit, spyware, trojans
6 that are meant to take control of devices, but also
7 there's a significant amount of monetization happening
8 where malware's discovered to collect and profit from
9 users' personal data. Given the amount of information
10 that we're collecting on our own devices about ourselves,
11 there's a very intimate relationship between a user and
12 their mobile device, much more so than the PC.

13 The PC has become a one-to-many relationship.
14 It sits on your kitchen table; it sits in an environment
15 where it is a one-to-many relationship. Over half of
16 Americans admit to sleeping with their mobile devices
17 under their pillow or by their bedside. We don't really
18 do that with a PC, at least we don't anymore. So, the
19 intimacy that we have with our devices and the dependency
20 we have is what really creates a lot of those exploits
21 that can happen as well. And, really, it's not about
22 hacking for sport; it's about hacking for profit at this
23 point.

24 We discovered a malware in January called Bill
25 Shocker, which was an app repackaging, and I know one of

1 my colleagues on the panel will talk about app
2 repackaging as well. It had infected over 600,000
3 devices. And what it was was it was deployed through
4 otherwise legitimate applications that people were
5 downloading, and it had taken control of the ability to
6 send text messages, and it was monetizing from a hacking
7 perspective the traffic associated with that to ad
8 networks. So, there's a significant amount of profit to
9 be made for hackers within this environment. If there
10 weren't, they wouldn't target these devices to begin
11 with.

12 You know, the other thing that we're seeing is
13 for the first time last year it was confirmed within the
14 industry that there was a crossover attack that happened
15 between PC and mobile where we saw the ability for
16 malware from a PC to be distributed to a mobile device
17 via USB attack. So, as you're connecting your mobile
18 device, whether it's an Android device or some other type
19 of device, it was installing itself using the USB port
20 onto these devices and the file systems. And that can --
21 you know, that can emanate and continue to propagate
22 through a system in the same way that any other malware
23 can.

24 So, what's the real risks? You know, from a
25 risk perspective, it's not just app repackaging, but what

1 we're seeing from a consumer perspective is people are
2 installing applications from third-party ecosystems. You
3 know, it's not necessarily Google Play that's an issue;
4 what we've seen -- you know or regulated marketplaces,
5 because what we've seen it's the social recommendation
6 aspects of marketplaces like Google Play are extremely
7 effective. The fact that we, as consumers, when we go,
8 we look at star ratings; we look at how many times they
9 were downloaded.

10 And despite the fact that there may be two or
11 three of some applications that may be distributed on
12 that marketplace, we, as consumers, have been trained,
13 you know, over the last several years that we look for
14 the one that has 10 million-plus downloads or three-and-
15 a-half or four-star and above ratings. So, there's --
16 while it's not perfect, the self-regulating environment
17 of a marketplace is actually quite good, but it doesn't
18 necessarily protect you from downloading, from side-
19 loading, or downloading off of a link.

20 The other thing is that the fastest growing
21 demographic of ownership is teenagers, tweens and teens.
22 You know, my tween-aged son is a user of our smartphones,
23 and we use our products to help protect him, and what we
24 need to do as parents and as adults, you know, our
25 responsibility is to protect our kids in these

1 environments, because these phones are always with them.
2 And they're not necessarily always trained to know what
3 the best way to use their mobile devices are. So,
4 there's tremendous amount of responsibility on parents to
5 secure their kids on their mobile devices.

6 And then I think we already talked about
7 fragmentation of operating systems. You know, what is
8 the harm to consumers? It's everything from bill shock
9 to smishing attacks, which is social engineering based
10 attacks, where hackers are collecting information through
11 various types of attacks. I think one thing that we're
12 saying is that phishing attacks are much more effective
13 on a mobile device than they have ever been on a PC.

14 And the reason for that is the fact that URLs
15 are obscured on a mobile device. You only have a four-
16 inch screen. You only have a four-and-a-half-inch
17 screen. So, the fact that most often URLs are obscured
18 or you have this concept of tiny URLs, you're not really
19 -- you don't know as often that you're heading off into
20 an environment where a phishing attack is happening and
21 so you're more prone to -- and more vulnerable to those.
22 We scanned, you know, over 2 billion URLs last year. We
23 found over 5 million malicious URLs out of those 2
24 billion. So, there's a significant amount of malicious
25 URLs out there.

1 You know, rogue Android apps on third-party
2 markets, mobile browser redirects, I think all of these
3 are well documented at this point. I'm sure we'll
4 discuss them on the panel.

5 What could happen in the future? You know,
6 we've talked quite a bit about app repackaging and other
7 types of attacks that are happening, including phishing.
8 But metamorphic or polymorphic malware, you know, we, as
9 antivirus, anti-malware makers, have very advanced
10 engines to help discovery and resolution of mobile
11 threats, including malware. But as apps either update
12 themselves, both either on the client side or through
13 server-based updates, they change very, very quickly.
14 And we will see -- we haven't seen it yet -- but we
15 believe we will see these types of apps continue to or
16 start to propagate in the industry, and we have to be
17 prepared for them from a technology perspective.

18 Again, you know, botnets are very well
19 documented in legacy technology environments. We haven't
20 seen it on the mobile device just yet, but I think with
21 the continued deployment of IP-based networks, you know,
22 we do expect this, you know, mobile device botnet, and
23 I'm sure, you know, Gareth will probably give us some
24 more insight on this to possibly start to propagate in
25 the next couple of years.

1 And then reverse-engineered Android attacks,
2 which means beyond just repackaging. It's a complete
3 breakdown of otherwise legitimate apps and repackaging.
4 But, you know, we use techniques such as compares and
5 diffs to identify where an app has been hacked or
6 malicious payload has been added because it has a
7 difference in file size. But as you do complete reverse
8 engineering, you can minimize that file size difference,
9 so some of the more legacy-oriented opportunities for you
10 to discover that malware may not necessarily be there in
11 the future. So, it's incumbent upon us to innovate our
12 engines to continue to foster discovery and resolution of
13 these threats.

14 So, I think that gives a fairly good background
15 of what's happening in the industry, at least from our
16 perspective. I'm here not representing myself but 300-
17 plus engineers that focus on protecting consumers,
18 enterprises, and carrier networks at NQ Mobile and
19 driving trust within the mobile ecosystem. And, you
20 know, I'm going to go ahead and join the panel at this
21 point. Thank you.

22 MS. BURTON: Thanks, Omar. I think your
23 presentation raises a lot of great topics, but I want to
24 start by asking you to give us a sense of how NQ defines
25 mobile threats. You mentioned that in April you found

1 7,000 -- more than 7,000 mobile threats. But when you
2 say that, what are you talking about specifically?

3 MR. KHAN: So, when we're talking about that
4 specifically we're talking more about unique malware
5 signatures, so, you know, where we are updating one of
6 our data bases or our virus or malware data base to catch
7 or identify and resolve some of these threats. But it
8 does go beyond that.

9 And, so, while we sit here talking specifically
10 about malware that can infect a device or target a device
11 through distribution through the mechanisms that I talked
12 about, whether they be third-party app stores or
13 malicious link-based downloads, it goes well beyond that.
14 It goes into phishing-based attacks where I talked about,
15 which is not necessarily captured when I talk about that,
16 you know, when you are phished for a one-time password
17 because you've been taken off into a URL that you were
18 unsuspecting. That's a very legitimate threat that
19 happens, and it's something that can happen not just on
20 Android, it can happen on any mobile device.

21 So, the fact that we may sit here thinking that
22 we're immune if we're not carrying necessarily -- if
23 we're carrying an IOS device or a Windows-based device.
24 You know, web-based attacks or mobile browser-attacks are
25 just as significant and just as valuable and can create

1 just as much pain for a consumer as a malware or an app-
2 based attack. So, it does go beyond that, but we
3 specifically -- when we talk about those types of
4 quantifiable statistics it's related to malware.

5 MS. BURTON: Okay, so, it's malware-plus?

6 MR. KHAN: It is malware-plus, absolutely.

7 MS. BURTON: Okay. So, Gareth, at Adaptive
8 Mobile, is that the same approach you use? How do you --
9 when you're looking at a threat, how do you define what a
10 mobile threat is?

11 MR. MACLACHLAN: What I think for us, because
12 we have a different approach, and we sell to mobile
13 operators, not to consumers, and we don't sell to
14 corporate, so we're not interested in trying to get
15 people to buy a piece of software to put on their phone.
16 We actually look at really what's affecting their pocket,
17 where are people losing money. You know, for us, it's
18 actually more important to look at situations where
19 people might find that they're responding to SMS and
20 signing up to premium rate services and losing 20, 30
21 bucks a month than something which is a pure technical
22 exploit.

23 Similarly for us, the growth within spyware,
24 the fact that you can go onto ebay now and download
25 phones or buy phones which have already had spyware

1 preinstalled so you can track someone's calls, monitor
2 their text messages, have those uploaded. All of those
3 for us kind of come into the overall umbrella of security
4 threats that we need to look at as an industry and
5 protect consumers from.

6 MS. BURTON: And how does Adaptive Mobile
7 identify those threats?

8 MR. MACLACHLAN: Well, because we sit within an
9 operator's network, you know, we're seeing these threats
10 at scale, we're processing about 28 billion events every
11 day, SMS web requests, instant messages. We're seeing
12 this across, you know, 60-plus operators around the
13 world, so we're actually getting to see these threats as
14 they emerge.

15 I think one of the key bits for us, and we
16 often hear, you know, reports about how fast Android is
17 growing, 600 percent uptake in the number of mobile
18 malware out there. Android viruses are actually very
19 easy to write. Most of them people will take a
20 legitimate application off a standard app store; they'll
21 spend 25 minutes adding a little routine into it; they'll
22 repackage it and they'll throw it up on a third-party app
23 store.

24 If you look at the number of individual
25 families of viruses, there were about 450 found last

1 year. What we report as variants tend to be lost copies
2 of the same underlying virus. So, we're at risk of, in
3 my view, creating a hype that says this is growing. No,
4 it is a problem, you know, an individual who gets
5 infected can lose a lot of money. But in the broad
6 marketplace, we see very low levels of actual infection.
7 You know, you have to do -- you have to be very careless
8 in many cases to become infected. So, there are things
9 that consumers can do to make sure they're not at risk.

10 MS. BURTON: And we will certainly get to
11 those, but I wanted to ask Dan and Patrick, in your
12 research, how are you defining mobile malware? Both of
13 you have looked at that in the wild quite a lot. What
14 are you looking for?

15 MR. GUIDO: Sure. So, I take a pretty
16 conservative approach to what I define as mobile malware,
17 and I typically put the boundary at unauthorized access
18 to data. If it's something that I installed, whether
19 knowingly or unknowingly it tries to access data, and
20 I've given it permission, that's more of a privacy issue
21 to me.

22 But when it exploits a flaw that I didn't know
23 was present in order to access data outside of what I
24 gave it access to, that's what I start to determine is a
25 piece of malware. And there's many of these flaws that

1 are present on devices. The ones that most commonly get
2 exploited are these things called jailbreaks, which can
3 be used for good purposes and bad purposes, but when
4 they're included in a piece of malware, they give access
5 to that piece of malware all of the data on the phone.

6 Many of the other threats outside of that that
7 have been mentioned so far aren't very specific to
8 mobile. They also occur on the desktop. They're just
9 slightly different in flavor on mobile devices because of
10 the difference in user interface. So, I'm a little bit
11 less interested in those as a unique threat and more
12 interested in the kind of app-based attacks that are very
13 prevalent on those platforms.

14 MS. BURTON: So, Dan, you're looking at what it
15 does to decide whether it's malware?

16 MR. GUIDO: Yeah.

17 MS. BURTON: Okay. What about you, Patrick?

18 MR. TRAYNOR: Just in the interest of time I'm
19 going to say that I largely agree with what's been said
20 and the research that I'll talk about in a few minutes,
21 actually it takes what the community has defined as
22 malware and looks for that. So, I mean, this is in many
23 ways sort of a moral gray area, right, there are apps
24 that do a lot for you but require a lot of your private
25 information to do it. Are they good? Are they bad?

1 This is very much in the eye of the beholder.

2 So, when I talk about mobile malware, it will
3 be things that others have actually as a community said
4 we all agree that this is malicious.

5 MS. BURTON: Okay, okay.

6 I'd like to shift the discussion a little bit
7 to the different threat vectors. And, Omar, you
8 certainly touched on several of these, but Dan has done a
9 lot of research into the various ways that malware gets
10 onto a device. And, so, if you want to talk a little bit
11 about your research --

12 MR. GUIDO: Sure.

13 MS. BURTON: -- you can step up to the podium.

14 MR. GUIDO: Okay, great.

15 MS. BURTON: And if you want to use your slides
16 there, the only way you'll be able to see it.

17 MR. GUIDO: That's all right. The slides are
18 just up there for reference for you guys.

19 So, as was mentioned, I'm Dan Guido, I'm from
20 Trail of Bits. We help companies understand attackers
21 much, much better than they do today so that they can
22 build more effective defenses based on that knowledge.
23 Rather than specifically focus on vulnerabilities or
24 malware, we tend to look a little bit at a higher level
25 and we look attacks and we look at the goals of those

1 attacks and how attackers achieve them. And this more
2 holistic understanding helps us do more things like
3 explain why certain trends are coming about, why
4 attackers are performing one action, and what they're
5 going to do next, so we can be kind of predictive.

6 So, as has been mentioned, there are many
7 vulnerabilities on mobile devices today, and people can
8 come up with new ones as much as they want. You can talk
9 about apps attacking other apps. You can talk about NFC
10 and short-range wireless being able to break into phones.
11 You can even read data directly off chips with a radio
12 located a couple of feet, 20 feet, away.

13 Unfortunately, we don't see -- or fortunately,
14 I guess, we don't see a lot of those attacks exploited in
15 the wild. Instead, what our analysis really provides at
16 Trail of Bits is we try to separate the possible attacks
17 from the probable attacks. And the way that we do that
18 is through this kind of economic analysis, which is very
19 similar to how maybe an MBA would help a company
20 determine if they want to enter into a new market or if
21 the company they work for wants to enter into a new
22 market in like consumer product goods.

23 They're not chaotic decisions. They're very
24 deliberate, made on behalf of the attackers. So, we look
25 at things like how large is the market; how large are the

1 number of users that we can target; out of those numbers
2 of users we can target, how many can we convert into
3 users of our malware; what are the conversion rates, the
4 capture rate that we can ensure in that given market; and
5 then what are operating expenses in order to perform that
6 attack, do we have the human resources to perform it, do
7 we have the technical resources to perform it, and how
8 expensive are they.

9 So, all this kind of boils down to some of the
10 formulas that I have up here, very simple. A lot of
11 people think of cost of attack as just ease, but it can
12 be a lot more than that. There can be a risk of
13 enforcement if I go to jail or if I get removed from the
14 app store and my information gets banned, and I might
15 have an established process that makes it cheaper.

16 Potential revenue can come from things like
17 number of targets, value of data, and the ability for me
18 to monetize it. I might collect data that's really hard
19 for me to make a profit off of. So, you know, certain
20 types of data are going to be more valuable than others.

21 So, going by this kind of economic analyses,
22 what we see are that there are basically factories that
23 have been set up and set business processes that are
24 already established from being abused within the malware
25 ecosystem. Basically, when we look at mobile malware

1 today, this is the process that nearly all mobile malware
2 takes in order to abuse data on these devices.

3 All the new kinds of malware that you hear
4 about, most of the new kinds of malware that you hear
5 about are simple variations on these six steps. So,
6 first, we just set up the malware. We've talked a little
7 bit about app repackaging. Developing malware is very,
8 very simple. You have to make an application that has no
9 UI that reads a website and does something different
10 based on what it sees. It's probably the most simple
11 application you can write. And people can come up with
12 thousands and thousands of variations on this in a very
13 short amount of time.

14 We take that, we add it to a legitimate
15 application or something that looks like a legitimate
16 application. Now we have all of our capabilities set up.
17 Now we have to scale it out. We have to put it online
18 somewhere where other people can see it, and we have to
19 drive installations of it. The driving installations
20 part is really where there's a lot of variance. We can
21 drive installations through convincing people to install
22 apps through SMS, through putting them on an
23 advertisement on a website, we can send them emails, we
24 can put them in a legitimate app store, in a third-party
25 app store, and we can game the metrics on that app store

1 to push them higher up in popularity ratings.

2 At that point, now we have applications of our
3 creation on people's mobile devices. And at that point,
4 that's where we want to start gaining access to data that
5 we need and getting it back to us. So, the primary way
6 that we do that is we break out of the application
7 sandbox that's present on most mobile devices, and we do
8 that with a jailbreak. These are unpatched flaws that
9 are present in mobile devices that allow me to access
10 data in another application's sandbox. And there are
11 many of these come out quite frequently.

12 After we gain access to all that data, we need
13 to take it, bundle it up, and send it somewhere else.
14 And that can be a website, something that I set up to
15 just store that information. At that point, it's just,
16 you know, abuse. We have to take the data, do something
17 bad with it. And that's a little bit outside the scope
18 of this discussion.

19 So, I like framing these kinds of attacks in
20 this very systematic process, because it makes it clear
21 that if we disrupt one of these steps then the person
22 can't get to the bottom and achieve their goal. If they
23 can't put the app on the app store, if they can't put it
24 online, then they can't get to the next step where they
25 get you to install it. If they can't get you to install

1 it, then they can't get you to run the exploit and so on
2 and so forth.

3 So, this really frames a good discussion around
4 what are the defenses that are going to prevent this
5 threat and what are defenses that might be outside the
6 scope and prevent other threats that we might care about
7 but not as much as this dominant one.

8 It's also nice because it evolves our response
9 beyond just the vulnerabilities. We take a look at the
10 whole system, and we can mitigate the kind of process
11 that they've set up, rather than just focus on particular
12 vulnerabilities. We can look at maybe what makes the
13 vulnerability useful in the context of this attack
14 pattern.

15 So, keeping with our kind of economic analysis,
16 if you're in business, you might call this value chain.
17 If you're in the military, you might call this is a kill
18 chain. And this is kind of ideas that have been adapted
19 from other environments to work for security.

20 So, to use this -- to use an example of why we
21 see certain attacks and why we do not see others, I
22 wanted to talk a little bit about the web. So, many
23 people are concerned with the fact that we have web
24 browser exploits on desktops, and that is the dominant
25 vector through which desktops get compromised. And we

1 think that mobile is going to be the exact same thing.
2 But so far that hasn't been realized, and I'm going to
3 show why it's probably not going to be realized.

4 So, first, if we think about it, constructing
5 these attacks to take over the web browser, to exploit
6 the web browser and gain access to its sandbox, and then
7 break out of that sandbox and access data from -- here I
8 just have Twitter and Bank of America, but it could be
9 any app. We need to construct a radically different
10 chain of events in order for that to happen. We need to
11 change how we develop the malware; we need to change how
12 we put it online and how we distribute it. And all these
13 things are new processes that I need to set up as an
14 attacker that has a cost associated with it, that I need
15 human resources with skills to be able to do, and it may
16 affect my operating costs in a prohibitive way.

17 So, when we look at the mobile malware
18 community and we ask, do they have the skills to write
19 things, that can take over the browser, overwhelmingly
20 the answer so far has been no. The only things they're
21 capable of doing are using code that's been published
22 online already by other smarter people outside maybe in
23 the security industry that don't have malicious intent,
24 and nobody's really publishing that code, so they're not
25 using it. But it's more than just exploits, right? They

1 have to set up all this other infrastructure in order to
2 launch these things and be able to construct a process
3 that abuses them.

4 So, how does it affect my market size? Well,
5 if I'm Facebook or I'm a normal mobile -- if I'm a normal
6 company that wants to gain access to mobile devices, like
7 Facebook, the kinds of decision-making that I go through
8 are, well, I could set up a mobile website or I could
9 make an app. And overwhelmingly legitimate companies
10 decide to create apps because it's a much more effective
11 way to get eyeballs on a mobile device.

12 So, the web browser perspective here is going
13 to have a smaller market and it's slightly harder to
14 reach these people because the advertising mechanisms
15 that get me access to all these kinds of popular websites
16 are a little bit harder to get into. They're more
17 expensive; there are less advertisements present on
18 mobile websites; that sort of thing.

19 So, it's harder, also, because when we're
20 looking at mobile browsers -- I guess I should explain
21 the slide, shouldn't I? When we look at mobile browsers,
22 we have to use two exploits. So, first, we have to
23 exploit the web browser, and then from the browser we
24 need to break out of the sandbox that it's inside to
25 access these other applications. So, now I've doubled my

1 operating costs. I need two exploits instead of just
2 one.

3 So, in summary here, what I'm saying are that
4 web exploits on mobile devices are definitely possible,
5 and people can prove that to you at any security
6 conference you attend. But are they probable? I'm going
7 to say probably not, simply because the processes to take
8 advantage of these things are not set up and the skills
9 to perform these attacks are not widespread.

10 So, at Trail of Bits, we have a very
11 conservative estimate around the development of mobile
12 malware. We think it's going to be very app-centric for
13 quite a while. And when we think about the mobile
14 malware community, we think of it more like enterprise
15 software development than we do like Silicon Valley
16 startup. It's very deliberate; it's very slow; and
17 they're not quite doing a lot of innovation. They're
18 looking at business patterns that scale and that work
19 well that they can profit off of effectively and
20 repeatedly. And that's all I have to say.

21 MS. BURTON: You're not done yet.

22 MR. GUIDO: Oh, am I?

23 MS. BURTON: You can have a seat.

24 MR. GUIDO: Okay.

25 MS. BURTON: But I've got some questions for

1 you. So, we have all seen Batman movies, and hence we
2 know that there are bad actors out there who are not
3 motivated by profit, who are motivated by, you know,
4 political motives or something else. Is it -- your
5 argument seems to be we should focus our efforts on
6 what's -- you know, from an economic perspective what's
7 most likely to happen. But would it be appropriate
8 for security companies to sort of ignore the crazy bad
9 actor who could do something really bad?

10 MR. GUIDO: Sure, so I guess the elephant in
11 the room is Anonymous or something like that.

12 MS. BURTON: Uh-huh.

13 MR. GUIDO: Yeah, so, groups like that are
14 technically not very sophisticated, and they tend to
15 create very simple tools that can be distributed on a
16 wide scale so that nontechnical people can perform these
17 attacks and aid these kinds of denial of service attacks.
18 I actually liken it to kind of an open source scenario,
19 where a couple -- 10 years ago, we all thought open
20 source was going to take over the world, it's going to be
21 a threat to all commercial software. But it all depends
22 on people's free time to add to this kind of development,
23 and you have to have a very charismatic personality in
24 order to convince all these people to give up their time
25 and contribute it to your project and make it successful.

1 So, we haven't really seen a lot of these open
2 source -- pure open source, not commercially supported
3 open source take over the world. And it's the same kind
4 of thing with threats like Anonymous and other people
5 that are not financially motivated. They have less
6 incentive to construct the elaborate and sophisticated,
7 highly reliable, dependable attack patterns that other
8 groups do. So, the kinds of things that I see from
9 people that are not financially motivated tend not to be
10 very sophisticated and not very much of a threat at all.

11 MS. BURTON: So, Omar and Gareth, are you
12 seeing attacks that you would -- that sort of fall into
13 this category maybe of not financially motivated? And do
14 your products protect against those? Are you looking for
15 them? Are you finding them? Are they out there?

16 MR. MACLACHLAN: Well, I think one of the big
17 questions for all carriers is do we have mobile botnets
18 and how do you detect them and who's running them. Now,
19 botnets are out there, and some of those are being used
20 for financial gain. Now, there are others we've
21 detected, and you can't see an immediate financial return
22 from them. Now, that could be that actually it's just a
23 badly set up organization who hasn't quite got their
24 business model right, and so are missing the opportunity
25 to make money.

1 But there are situations where we've seen
2 devices under the control of a command and control
3 service sitting outside in other countries. And, so,
4 from a critical infrastructure protection perspective,
5 you immediately start looking at those in more detail to
6 start to understand, well, if you do have mobile devices
7 sitting on a network, which are waiting for commands from
8 China's MMA and servers in Southeast Asia, for example,
9 at what point could those be used and what could they be
10 used for?

11 MR. KHAN: I mean, I would agree with that. I
12 mean, I think have we seen attacks that are not
13 financially motivated? Yes. And we actually saw the
14 most dramatic decrease we probably saw was, you know, I
15 think initially it started and I think it speaks to the
16 evolution as well as the lack of sophistication. You
17 know, the highest instance was at some point, you know,
18 taking remote control or this concept of, you know,
19 trojan horses, but that's significantly decreased.

20 It's being much more motivated now by, you
21 know, financial gain or gaining access to personal
22 information. And I think it also has to do with the fact
23 that it's not just a single collection effort that can be
24 monetized. Oftentimes it's a multi-pronged effort that
25 has to take place to be able to create something that

1 from either a premium rate service perspective as well as
2 a data dump where I've collected enough personal
3 information that I can monetize, you know, on the black
4 market. It takes -- it takes some collection effort and
5 some social engineering effort as well.

6 So, yes, do we protect against it, but I do
7 agree with the panelists. I think where the industry is
8 headed, as well as where the majority of the effort, if
9 not more the sophistication is going as more towards
10 financially motivated attacks.

11 MS. BURTON: Okay. So, I was reading last
12 night some colleagues of Patrick's at Georgia Tech have
13 created an iPhone charger that can inject malware into a
14 phone when it's being charged. And I think we're going
15 to hear more details about this at the Black Hat
16 conference, but are these types of infections something
17 that, Omar, your security product could actually protect
18 against as well? Like how would you know if a device was
19 infected through hardware? Or is that something that's
20 kind of -- there isn't a protection against that at this
21 point?

22 MR. KHAN: I mean, in terms of the incursion
23 itself, that's not -- I mean, you know, that's not
24 something that we would necessarily identify, whether it
25 came from, you know, through a USB or whether it came

1 through, you know, through a web-based or IP connection,
2 et cetera. It's really, you know, as an endpoint
3 security company, you know, we're looking for, you know,
4 once the payload has either been delivered, comparing it
5 to what, you know, what is known to be malicious -- you
6 know, a malicious payload or a malicious software attack
7 or if a user is headed off into a web environment.

8 Again, you know, I agree with Dan that
9 highjacking the mobile browser isn't really what's
10 happening. It's more from a web perspective the phishing
11 attacks, but it's not necessarily the delivery mechanism
12 today, which is why from our perspective a lot of it has
13 to do with education to the consumer of, you know,
14 turning on -- turning off WiFi, turning off blue tooth
15 when you're not using it, as well as teaching folks the
16 safety of connecting to various third-party sources. You
17 know, those are some of the things that from a consumer
18 education perspective are paramount as well. But, no,
19 not necessarily what Patrick's colleagues have done.

20 MS. BURTON: Okay.

21 MR. TRAYNOR: I just want to add something.

22 MS. BURTON: Yeah.

23 MR. TRAYNOR: I think that we're leaving out --
24 we're very focused on the mobile device, but if we're
25 talking about an adversary who may or may not have a

1 financial interest, say a state actor, we haven't talked
2 about the networks at all. And the networks are full of
3 vulnerable, unauthenticated protocols. So, if that's the
4 kind of adversary that we are worried about, I don't see
5 a state actor necessarily trying to shut down the network
6 by infecting a huge number of devices when they can with
7 a single device, you know, talk to specific nodes in the
8 network and shut down all traffic. So, you know, I think
9 we need to be sure that we consider the network aspects
10 as well as the end devices.

11 MS. BURTON: Right. And, Gareth, is that where
12 you come in?

13 MR. MACLACHLAN: I completely agree. From the
14 network perspective, you actually don't care whether an
15 application was written for malicious purposes or whether
16 it was just badly written, you know, something which just
17 sits on the network and starts to, you know, is too
18 chatty, sends too many requests through the cell towers
19 can have as much of a problem for an operator as
20 something which is designed to actually cause problems
21 itself.

22 So, an operator is always concerned about the
23 fact that, you know, any application could potentially
24 use up all of the resources within location. If that was
25 in, you know, downtown DC, it would start to have a major

1 impact upon the revenue for that particular carrier.

2 MS. BURTON: Okay. Patrick, you've provided a
3 perfect segue to your own presentation. So, maybe we'll
4 hear from you now.

5 MR. TRAYNOR: Funny how that works out.

6 So, I want to start off by telling you a story
7 about why it's wonderful to be a professor. And that's
8 one of the really great things is that I can have random
9 and arbitrary projects, and I have an army of students
10 who will help me do those things. Let me tell you about
11 it. So, a couple of months ago I stormed into my lab,
12 and I said, everyone, drop what you're doing. For the
13 next 30 minutes, I want you to find the most outrageous
14 news stories you can possibly find. That's the job.
15 Come back to me in 30 minutes.

16 So, we got back together, and the students
17 provided me things better than I could have hoped for.
18 For example, it turns out the highest number of Bigfoot
19 sightings occur in Ohio. And if you ask local police in
20 Scotland, the Lochness Monster, absolutely real. In
21 fact, if you're from the West Coast, the chupacabra often
22 suns itself on the beaches in San Diego.

23 Now, we can all laugh at this, of course,
24 because these are extraordinary claims and they require
25 absolutely extraordinary data to support them. And we

1 don't have that data, so we laugh. So, the next part of
2 the assignment was, okay, I want you to go out and look
3 for news stories that are related to your research, that
4 have similarly large claims that we can't necessarily
5 address. And they came back with some of the headlines
6 that I'm sure you've all heard. Android malware is
7 exploding 1200 percent this year. My favorite article,
8 to cut right to the punch, was that Android has become
9 the ultimate platform for malware. Okay, imagine this:
10 as bad as Windows 98 was, we haven't learned anything in
11 over a decade since then; Android far worse.

12 Here's where the cognitive dissidence comes in,
13 though. I don't know anybody who's ever been infected.
14 And when I give this talk at universities and to
15 companies, most people say, oh, well, yeah, I knew a
16 friend of a friend of a friend who was infected. So, how
17 can I provide people with good advice when I can't really
18 measure the problem, and how do I know that we're doing
19 better without measuring it.

20 So, that's what we at Georgia Tech set out to
21 do. We partnered with a major cellular ISP in the U.S.
22 who asked to remain nameless, but we'll say that about
23 half of you in the room are probably customers. And what
24 we did was we sat at their DNS resolver and watched
25 traffic for about three months. Now, if you're not

1 familiar with DNS, this is what turns CNN.com into an IP
2 address. Okay, and we know a lot about DNS as a means of
3 identifying malicious domains, malicious hosts.

4 And, so, we had a couple of very interesting
5 findings that I'd like to share with you. Yeah, as a
6 professor, I'm going to have a couple of graphs and
7 numbers, but I'm going to hit the high points as quickly
8 as I can. All right, the first thing is, so, what is
9 this mobile web, all right, what are these apps, what are
10 people's browsers talking to. And when we compared the
11 hosts that were hosting these -- the, you know, the apps
12 and so forth, it turns out that we see almost 99 percent
13 of those hosts in traditional wired ISPs, which means
14 that all of the reputation data that scientists like
15 myself have spent their careers amassing, and many
16 companies do this as well, we can also use to reason
17 about maliciousness. So, great, the mobile web is the
18 web. It's not terribly surprising, of course, that
19 people who have web pages reuse many of those servers to
20 support their mobile apps.

21 The second is this: Did we actually see mobile
22 malware? Okay, mobile malware in general is going to
23 resolve some domain so it knows -- or some host so it
24 knows exactly who it should talk to, even mobile malware,
25 by the way, that's involved in SMS premium number scams.

1 What it will often do is go out and say, hey, are we
2 still using this short code to rip people off, and the
3 response will come back, yes, we are, and then it will
4 send off the message.

5 Okay, so, we went and we opened up all of the
6 mobile malware that was available to the community a year
7 ago, and we also then went to antivirus providers and
8 said tell us the domains, the hosts that you've extracted
9 from mobile malware. That way we can get the community
10 consensus on what's malicious and where it's talking to.

11 And here's what we say. We actually saw mobile
12 malware at work. You can see for some of these, for
13 example, we saw a few thousand devices, 5-, 6,000
14 devices, that were infected during our three-month study.
15 Okay, that's bad, except for when you put it into
16 context, okay, that over the course of our study it turns
17 out that less than 1/111,000th of 1 percent of devices in
18 this provider's network were infected with what the
19 community agrees is mobile malware, malicious
20 applications.

21 To put that into context, the National Weather
22 Bureau, I apologize, says that the chances of being
23 struck by lightning over the course of your lifetime are
24 one in 10,000. Okay, so, during the course of this
25 study, you would be far more likely to have been struck

1 by lightning than to have been infected with mobile
2 malware.

3 Okay, that's not the end of the story, though.
4 We looked at all that reputation information that we had,
5 and it turns out that mobile devices are talking to a
6 significant number of malicious hosts. The column that I
7 want you to care about is the middle one with these 8
8 percent numbers. And I break out IOS here separate from
9 all other, but I can give you a breakdown. They all
10 roughly end up at 8 percent.

11 And what we show here is the following, that 8
12 percent of all devices in each population, if you're an
13 IOS user, you're an Android user, if you're a Windows
14 Mobile user, go and talk to known malicious servers,
15 servers that we don't have information on in terms of
16 mobile malware. Okay, so, the thought that IOS is
17 somehow magically safer than any other device or that
18 Android is somehow automatically worse than any other
19 device, don't stand up to our analysis from the network
20 perspective.

21 Okay, so I want to finish my time here with the
22 following: I'm not saying that maliciousness is
23 impossible. What I'm saying is that for all of the
24 downloads, for all of the variance that people say that
25 we're seeing, from the network perspective, we don't see

1 infection happening all that often. If you'd like to
2 know more details, of course I'm available after this and
3 the paper and our methodology are public. So, I
4 encourage you to take a look at that and judge our
5 measures. Thank you.

6 MS. BURTON: Thanks, Patrick.

7 Omar, I think NQ's estimate was something like
8 2 percent of devices in the U.S. are infected. This was
9 not in your presentation, but I think when you and I
10 spoke earlier that was the estimate you gave me. How do
11 you explain the difference between that statistic, or you
12 can give me a different statistic, I don't want to put
13 words in your mouth, between that statistic and the
14 numbers that Patrick's seeing in his research?

15 MR. KHAN: Yeah, I mean, those are -- the
16 statistic that you mentioned is correct. I mean, that is
17 what we are seeing within the environment. And it's --
18 the prevalence rate, I mean, is significantly higher
19 outside the U.S. than it is in the U.S., but the
20 infection rates we're seeing versus the libraries that we
21 maintain are on that order, obviously primarily on --
22 within the network of devices today. But the reason
23 we're also seeing it specifically is because I think the
24 fragmentation of operating systems or fragmentation of
25 updates that was mentioned earlier also creates some of

1 these vulnerabilities.

2 You know, we'll definitely follow up with
3 Patrick and his team on collaborating on the libraries
4 and making sure that the data correlates, but, you know,
5 from our perspective we've got, you know, eight figures
6 of installations in the U.S., so a tremendous amount of
7 data, and nine figures of installations around the world,
8 so a tremendous amount of data coming in around what the
9 infection rates are.

10 I would agree that generally the propagation
11 rates are fairly low. So, when we do see -- I mean, even
12 the 600,000-unit attack that we saw happen in the Asian
13 market, that was significant, you know, by and large --
14 far and away the largest infection rate. Generally, the
15 infection rates are lower. They don't propagate as
16 quickly. And the instances are significantly focused in
17 markets where third-party application marketplaces are a
18 source of distribution.

19 I think if you were to walk around this room or
20 just do a show of hands of folks who have IOS or Android
21 devices and who had performed an installation outside of
22 Google Play or outside of iTunes App Store, it's probably
23 very low. How many of you have actually installed an
24 application outside of IOS, iTunes, or Google Play, and
25 outside of the industry that we're in, right?

1 MR. TRAYNOR: Now, put your hand down if you're
2 a technical expert or on a panel today.

3 MS. BURTON: And don't admit it if you're from
4 the FTC.

5 MR. TRAYNOR: My statistics professors would be
6 upset about sampling error here.

7 MR. KHAN: So, yeah, I mean, it's probably a
8 curated sample here that we put together. But I think
9 that's what it speaks to, right? It speaks to the fact
10 that the instances of third-party app downloads, third-
11 party marketplace downloads are significantly higher
12 outside the U.S. It doesn't mean we're immune here, but,
13 you know, we'll definitely follow up. So, yeah, 2
14 percent is the right number based on our network
15 statistics.

16 MR. TRAYNOR: One of the things I want to add
17 to this is that I think the picture of third-party apps
18 as -- or third-party markets as sort of always polluted,
19 always bad, is changing. And two years ago I think that
20 this was very much the case, but third-party app stores
21 realized that they'd like to make money too. And you
22 can't make money, or it's harder to make money as a
23 legitimate app store, if you're known for hosting a lot
24 of malware.

25 So, many of these that we've looked at have --

1 since our initial studies have partnered with some of the
2 big A/V companies and really tried to clean out their
3 markets. So, I think the picture is changing. By the
4 way, the whole concept of marketplace really changes this
5 space. I think it's actually significantly more
6 difficult to infect user devices, if you're one app in a
7 sea of a million others. I mean, how do you pull people
8 in without attracting the attention of Google or whoever
9 is, you know, doing the auditing of this third-party
10 market without advertising? Right? I mean, if I know
11 how to write an app that was going to get 10 million
12 users, I could probably come up with a better way to
13 monetize it than steal their data, because I'd like to
14 remain in the app store long enough to make some real
15 money. So, I think the app stores really changed the
16 dynamic of maliciousness in this space pretty
17 significantly.

18 And I do want to say that that's not to say
19 again that people like Jon Oberheide can't get lots of
20 malicious apps into the market, it's just that they don't
21 last for very long, or he gets blacklisted.

22 MR. KHAN: No, app store scanning is definitely
23 -- you know, has been implemented. I think the app
24 stores are cleaning up. We're seeing the same thing.
25 But we're also seeing a rise from distribution directly

1 from servers as well, so I think the concept of that
2 being replaced is definitely happening out there.

3 MR. GUIDO: So, that kind of analysis leads you
4 to think that a lot of the malware that is incredibly
5 malicious is very bursty in nature, so it comes out, it
6 infects a lot of people, and it goes away as quickly.
7 Could it be that a lot of the historical data you have
8 doesn't overlap exactly with the period of burstiness of
9 the malware that you're looking at?

10 MR. TRAYNOR: So, the great thing about this is
11 that all of our methodology is public.

12 MR. GUIDO: Okay.

13 MR. TRAYNOR: And I will point you to the
14 paper. But the answer is of course it does.

15 MR. GUIDO: Okay, just checking.

16 MR. MACLACHLAN: So, coming back on the point
17 about advertising, to Omar's point, we're seeing a large
18 growth in terms of directly linked malware, so malware
19 which isn't being hosted on well-known third-party app
20 stores. And you've got to remember, outside of North
21 America, the majority of users will go to third-party app
22 stores. As an example, a Russian malware group in March
23 this year pushed out SMS messages to over 2 million
24 subscribers, all of which directing them through to one
25 of 98 variants of a new piece of malware. And all of

1 that was just hosted on servers; it wasn't on well-known
2 app stores.

3 So, I think people are realizing that app
4 stores are starting to become a hard place to set malware
5 up. But it means that we're now seeing lots of people
6 being promoted through links in games, through SMS
7 through to their phones, and people just have to click on
8 that, and it immediately starts downloading, if they've
9 already given approval to download things from third-
10 party stores or off-market sites. They've removed that
11 one key piece of protection that they have on the device.

12 MS. BURTON: Dan, do you agree that -- I mean,
13 that --

14 MR. GUIDO: That fits the pattern. It's just
15 when we look at the step, you know, when we want to take
16 the app and we want to put it online, we can put it on
17 our own server, we can put it on a third-party app store,
18 or we can put it on a first-party app store. And it just
19 affects how many people you can potentially reach,
20 because you can still advertise something in a first-
21 party app store with an SMS. You'll probably have a
22 little bit of a larger market that way, because you'll
23 get additional installations through other means, through
24 people just downloading it because they see it becoming
25 popular. But all three of those are essentially

1 equivalent.

2 MS. BURTON: Okay.

3 MR. KHAN: I think it also speaks to consumer
4 behavior as well, right? Because, I mean, here in the
5 U.S. we're not as prone specifically to SMS-based
6 marketing as emerging market consumers are. When you
7 land in Thailand, when you land in India, when you land
8 in China, when you land even in Mexico, the instance of
9 SMS-based marketing is significantly higher than here in
10 the U.S.

11 I think that, you know, it's -- so, the
12 receptivity, as well as the likelihood for a consumer to
13 click through on an SMS-based marketing scam or whatever
14 it might be in terms of an attack it initiated is much
15 higher in markets outside of Western Europe and outside
16 of the U.S. than it is -- than it is here.

17 MR. MACLACHLAN: I've got to disagree with
18 that. The U.S. is the biggest source of SMS spam, not
19 just for Americans but for other countries around the
20 world.

21 MR. KHAN: No, I didn't mean the location, but
22 specifically users clicking through.

23 MS. BURTON: So, we're the source, but we're
24 not consuming it.

25 MR. MACLACHLAN: Oh, okay. Well, that's good.

Final Version

Mobile Security Forum

6/4/2013

1 MS. BURTON: You can be proud of that.

2 MR. KHAN: No, no, you're absolutely right. We
3 see tremendous sources coming from the U.S., but in terms
4 of consumer behaviors, in terms of click-through, some of
5 the incident rates or the click-through rates are higher
6 in markets outside the U.S.

7 MS. BURTON: So, Patrick, you said that over 8
8 percent of people in the U.S. are visiting these
9 malicious sites, but infection rate is incredibly low.
10 And I think we've talked about as consumers we're a
11 little bit better educated and maybe aren't clicking on
12 things, but the 8 percent of people who are clicking on
13 things aren't getting infected. What is the reason for
14 that?

15 MR. TRAYNOR: So, I should add a few caveats.
16 The first is that because we look from DNS I can't tell
17 you if they clicked on it or how they got there, just
18 that they go there. All right. I actually find this
19 sort of encouraging. So, strictly speaking, with my
20 technical hat on, that if the operating systems are --
21 and of course there are vulnerabilities -- but if the
22 operating systems are hard enough to break that you can't
23 do it automatically without having to trick the user,
24 boy, I wish we were in that -- in that sort of standing
25 in the desktop space. I mean, that would be amazing.

1 So, the fact that most -- a lot of what we see
2 is really very much social engineering oriented, from a
3 technical perspective is great, it means that we're
4 actually doing our job. Now, the other panels today
5 will, of course, talk about where we can improve what
6 we're doing to reduce that. But spam click-through rates
7 have been going down. And, yes, some people still do
8 click on them, but compared to a decade ago, the
9 percentage of the population that actually follows spam
10 is decreasing. If we can continue to decrease that, I
11 think that mobile will continue to be in much better
12 shape.

13 MS. BURTON: And you think that's specific to
14 U.S. consumers, or is that for those of you who are
15 looking more globally, are you seeing a decline globally
16 as well, or?

17 MR. MACLACHLAN: If I may, so, to echo
18 Patrick's point, the mobile malware today is not a
19 technical issue; it's social engineering. Most of the
20 drive is because people want something for free, and if
21 they can go find a game and get it for free off a
22 slightly dodgy link, rather than paying 1.99 in Play
23 Store, then they go and try and save the two bucks and
24 not realize what they're losing.

25 And I think that's the same in every territory.

1 People are always going to look for something that's free
2 and lose money that way.

3 MR. GUIDO: I think we need to differentiate a
4 little bit between what we're talking about, because
5 we're saying that a lot of this is based on phishing and
6 social engineering, but that's the access into the
7 device. Once it gets on the device, there are technical
8 risks that are present inside the, you know, Android,
9 IOS, Windows, whatever devices, and that's the
10 jailbreaks, because without that, the only data that
11 they're able to abuse are things like sending SMSs for
12 toll fraud and, you know, bill shock, however you guys
13 phrased it, as well as collecting data that's available
14 to every application.

15 But if they want your banking credentials or if
16 they want your Twitter credentials or social media
17 credentials or other kinds of access, they need to break
18 out of your sandbox. And that's a technical attack, and
19 it's based on a technical weakness in a device that it's
20 been installed upon. And there are certain, you know,
21 manufacturers that are better at handling that risk and
22 certain ones that are worse, and that creates a real
23 difference for consumers.

24 MR. TRAYNOR: I totally agree, but I just
25 wanted to again differentiate that if the user has to

Final Version

Mobile Security Forum

6/4/2013

1 click 17 times, I really want to download this, yes,
2 okay, okay, okay, and then it jailbreaks the phone, it
3 really is a social engineering issue, yes, but the user
4 said yes. So, after -- a much more dangerous attack
5 would be if the user said nothing. And, so, we're in
6 agreement that, yes, there are absolutely problems with
7 all of the platforms, with all of the pieces of
8 technology, that software has bugs. But what I'm saying
9 is that the vector in -- seems to be primarily requiring
10 the user to do something.

11 MR. GUIDO: So, I'll add one thing. There's a
12 lot of, like, folk advice that people give about not
13 installing malicious applications on Android that's
14 incorrect. A lot of it centers around permissions and
15 looking at whether the permissions that a given
16 application asks for are asking for too much, but when we
17 actually look at what jailbreaks require in terms of
18 permissions to be able to run it's nothing.

19 So, the kinds of things you need to click
20 through are actually quite minimal, and the app is going
21 to ask for very little. But the permissions that it can
22 gain by itself through an attack is actually very large.
23 So, that mismatch makes it more of a risk because
24 consumers aren't going to be able to tell.

25 MS. BURTON: My question cards are building up

1 into a large stack. So, first of all, I'm supposed to
2 remind everyone that if you do have questions for the
3 panelists, please write them on a card, hold them up, for
4 those of you who may have come a little late.

5 And I do want to get to a couple of these
6 questions. One is via Twitter: What can cellular
7 providers do to detect mobile devices infected with
8 malware and prevent delivery of malicious traffic? And
9 that seems like a Gareth question.

10 MR. MACLACHLAN: I didn't send that in myself,
11 honest.

12 MS. BURTON: I think it's from the CFTC.

13 MR. MACLACHLAN: So, operators from where they
14 sit can do a lot to find out which devices are infected.
15 And one of the things we do by looking at the traffic
16 that are actually flowing through the network we can
17 identify which devices are compromised and what they're
18 compromised with. And our stats end up being somewhere
19 between Omar's and Patrick's and kind of closer towards
20 Patrick's end, I think, than Omar's. You know, we don't
21 see a lot of infections in networks today.

22 The key bit for an operator and the reason
23 they're looking at this it's not necessary to try to stop
24 people from becoming infected. You know, there are so
25 many different ways you can infect a phone, but an

1 operator can't actually keep people safe all of the time.
2 But the concern for them is, you know, the public are
3 aware of mobile threats.

4 Talking to my mother the other day, who just
5 got an Android smartphone. She was nervous about what
6 she downloaded in case it got -- you know, she got a
7 virus. And what happens is every time a consumer finds
8 that they've got a charge on their bill they're not quite
9 sure about or their credit's disappeared or their
10 battery's run down, the first thing they do now is phone
11 the operator to say, oh, it must be a virus, I've read
12 about them. And that call costs the operator \$10 to \$15
13 every single time. So, the actual fear of mobile malware
14 and the fear of infection can be a much bigger and much
15 more costly problem for the operators than the actual
16 number of incidents that are happening today.

17 MS. BURTON: Omar, are there certain groups or
18 populations within the U.S. that are more vulnerable than
19 others? I mean, I think you identified teens as one of
20 the really vulnerable populations because of their
21 behavior. Are there others that you've identified that
22 particularly need to know about this?

23 MR. KHAN: I mean, I think, you know, other
24 than specifically identifying teens or kids who are also,
25 you know, more likely from a -- you know, as Dan said or

1 as Gareth said looking for ways around getting games and
2 getting other types of applications and downloading free
3 -- you know, free tools, free applications, for us that's
4 behavioral. We haven't necessarily segmented, you know,
5 from a personal information down because we don't collect
6 that level of personal information down to specific
7 demographics that are more at risk versus higher at risk.
8 So, we haven't gotten down to that point.

9 But I think in general you would assume -- you
10 would make the assumption just based on our panels or
11 focus groups that we've done, it tends to be in
12 environments that are less tech-savvy, you know, that are
13 less -- necessarily less aware of what they're doing or
14 what a specific click or what a specific permission set
15 is that you're giving access to on a device. But beyond
16 that, we haven't necessarily gone down to the demographic
17 study.

18 MS. BURTON: Okay. One more question from the
19 audience: What is the majority of malware designed to
20 do?

21 MR. KHAN: So, I mean, the majority of malware
22 still, I mean, based -- I mean, and I showed it on page,
23 you know, whatever it was, you know, page 19 of the
24 presentation, it's still even today, despite the fact
25 that financial benefit or financial gain is where it's

Final Version

Mobile Security Forum

6/4/2013

1 going, but in our identification 65 percent was still
2 root exploits, spyware, you know, pervasive adware or
3 trojans or remote control of devices. And --

4 MR. GUIDO: They'll steal data later.

5 MR. KHAN: Yeah, exactly. So, I mean, those
6 are the exploits that we still see as the highest
7 majority, although that's been on the decline.

8 MS. BURTON: Okay.

9 MR. TRAYNOR: Just one thing just to add to
10 that is, by the way, there seems to be a much lower rate
11 of SMS fraud here in the U.S. than abroad, and one of the
12 reasons for that is actually regulation of the way that
13 short codes are managed here in the U.S., as opposed to
14 in Europe or the former Soviet Union. So, having good
15 regulations is actually a very good way to deal with this
16 problem. It's a policy problem.

17 MS. BURTON: Thank you, Patrick. I'll pay you
18 later.

19 (Laughter.)

20 MS. BURTON: I wanted to be sure that we had
21 time to discuss emerging threats, because I think all of
22 you are paying attention to what's on the horizon. And I
23 guess one of the ones that we've talked about, at least
24 amongst ourselves, is back-door apps, or they go by lots
25 of different names. But I'd like to get a sense from

1 each of you sort of where you think we should be focusing
2 our efforts in the future, so we can -- we'll start at
3 the end. Let's start with Patrick.

4 MR. TRAYNOR: So, actually, I agree with Omar
5 in many ways. I actually think mobile browsers are quite
6 difficult to understand your security standing, even as
7 an expert, and this has been shown by lots and lots of
8 folks. While I agree that it does take multiple steps to
9 break out of them, which by the way is why we haven't
10 seen a fully automated breakout, if someone is able to do
11 that, that's actually the area that I would worry about
12 the most, again, with an "if."

13 MS. BURTON: So, that kind of raises the
14 questions for Dan. Where do you think that falls in the
15 probably versus possible -- is that something we should
16 worry about?

17 MR. GUIDO: Well, I think it requires a large
18 change in capability and a jump in capability from the
19 kinds of people performing these kinds of attacks today.
20 And what I see as a more natural progression is people
21 shifting to back-dooring applications that are legitimate
22 because desktops are compromised all the time, as well as
23 developers of mobile applications, and all you need to do
24 is go to one of these services that searches through data
25 that's already been collected and find developer

1 certificates and developer credentials that allow you to
2 upload your own repackaged application in the place of a
3 legitimate one.

4 And we've seen this start to emerge where in
5 the last few months there have been cases where people
6 found these developer certificates and then back-doored
7 legitimate applications in the app store. And the nice
8 thing from an attacker's point of view is that it doesn't
9 require them to do any new -- to have any real new
10 skills. They take advantage of all the things they have
11 already, and it doesn't really cost them much extra.

12 MS. BURTON: So, just from a consumer's
13 perspective you're clicking -- you're downloading an app
14 that actually is a legitimate app but without your
15 knowledge it's been changed on the back end --

16 MR. GUIDO: Right.

17 MS. BURTON: -- and it is now a malicious app.

18 MR. GUIDO: Yeah, you would get an update and
19 it would have something else inside of it.

20 MS. BURTON: So, it could have 10 million
21 downloads and it could have five stars, but it's been
22 changed and is now malicious, right?

23 MR. GUIDO: That's the risk.

24 MS. BURTON: Okay. And you've seen incidents
25 of that? There have been incidents of that in the past?

1 MR. GUIDO: There have been incidents reported
2 in the media in the last three months that took advantage
3 of several legitimate applications on the app store
4 through that method.

5 MS. BURTON: Okay. Gareth, where do you see
6 things headed?

7 MR. MACLACHLAN: So, there's probably three
8 areas that we're tracking. The first one is naturally
9 back to a point from the opening comments by Steve. It's
10 actually on the SDKs that are used to build apps,
11 actually looking at how organized groups can put together
12 new SDKs and make those available to developers so
13 they've already got something with a back door included
14 in a range of applications.

15 We spend a lot of time, also, looking at kind
16 of the machine-to-machine environment that's out there
17 because, you know, we come from a network-centric
18 perspective. There are so many devices which now rely on
19 SIM cards and cellular data as ways of communicating
20 between each other, so rather than a consumer or an
21 individual being attacked, it's looking at the security
22 of the services, whether it's home automation, whether
23 it's flood control, et cetera, that could be compromised.

24 And I think the new area is actually the new
25 services that the operators are desperately trying to

1 launch. You may have heard of RCS, rich communication
2 services, which is really the cellular industry's
3 approach to dealing with WhatsApp and Vibram, and all the
4 other over-the-top messaging services.

5 Now, those offer huge great opportunities in
6 terms of ways in which devices can interact with each
7 other. They can talk to each other, find out which
8 devices are potentially vulnerable for attacks and
9 carrying new types of attacks. So, that's an area that
10 we're focused on very heavily with operators at the
11 moment.

12 MS. BURTON: Okay. Omar?

13 MR. KHAN: So, I think we -- I mean, I agree
14 with my colleagues that those are all emerging threat
15 vectors. I do agree that, you know, the mobile browser
16 is probably an emerging opportunity, although much more
17 complex. I think what's going to end up happening,
18 especially as we head into the next generation of mobile
19 browsers as more and more device-level APIs are exposed
20 within the browser for browser-based applications, you
21 know, you'll see quite a bit more activity from a
22 sophistication standpoint, because I think as we head
23 into the future environment today, largely I think
24 everyone agrees on this panel that it is really app-based
25 distribution because of how easy it is to deploy apps,

1 because of the number of APIs that devices -- device-
2 level APIs that apps have access to, that's where the
3 vulnerability is, that's where the threat vector is.

4 As we head forward, where you have -- where
5 applications and functionality starts to migrate back
6 towards the browser and browsers become more and more
7 powerful on the mobile device, you'll start to see more
8 and more APIs being exposed to that direction. And then
9 you'll see this native -- sorry, this hybrid environment
10 develop, where you have native wrappers, but then you
11 have browser-based code that's embedded within
12 applications, so it changes the landscape quite a bit.
13 It doesn't mean that's exactly how it will emerge, but I
14 think that is -- that evolution will drive a new level of
15 attention from hackers and create some exposure out there
16 for us.

17 MS. BURTON: So, you think that there will be a
18 shift back to browsers and how people use their mobile
19 devices, and that's going to mean that that's where
20 malware will shift as well?

21 MR. KHAN: It's already happening, right? I
22 mean, it's already happening in terms of more and more
23 functionality going back towards the browser. It doesn't
24 mean that native applications are going away anytime
25 soon; they're not. But there's more and more

1 functionality embedded within the browser-based
2 applications or browser-based functionality being exposed
3 to users, and within that, you know, browser redirects,
4 whether it's, you know, just phishing or other types of
5 incursions will increase in frequency as well.

6 MS. BURTON: Okay. Well, Omar, Gareth, Dan,
7 Patrick, thank you so much for being here today. I'm
8 sure people would appreciate it if you stuck around a
9 little during the break in case they want to harass you
10 with questions.

11 And for everyone else, please be back at 10:55
12 for our next panel. Thank you.

13 (Applause.)

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 PANEL 2: BUILDING SECURITY INTO MODERN MOBILE PLATFORMS

2 MR. SANNAPPA: Well, thank you, everyone, for
3 joining us. We are really excited to have a great second
4 panel consisting of a lot of the folks who design the
5 systems that are built to protect consumers from malware
6 and really getting a, you know, sense of how they're
7 building security into their mobile platforms and what
8 they're doing to address the threats that we discussed in
9 the first panel.

10 So, we have here William Enck, who is an
11 Assistant Professor at the Department of Computer Science
12 at North Carolina State University. He has focused much
13 of his research career on mobile system security.

14 We have Adrian Ludwig who is the Manager for
15 Android security at Google. We have Michael Coates, who
16 is the Director of Security Assurance at Mozilla
17 Corporation. We have Geir Olsen, who is the Principal
18 Program Manager for Windows Phone Engineering and deals
19 with Windows Phone security at Microsoft.

20 We have Adrian Stone, who is the Director of
21 Security Response at Blackberry. And we have Jane
22 Horvath, who is the Director of Global Privacy at Apple,
23 Inc.

24 And to give you a little background in terms of
25 how I decided to seat the folks in this order, so, if you

1 see here Google and Mozilla with Firefox OS are, you
2 know, open-source platforms, and with -- who have
3 multiple partners that they work with in order to create
4 the hardware that their operating systems run on.

5 Geir Olsen from Microsoft, you know, Microsoft
6 Windows Phone is a proprietary operating system, but he,
7 too, you know, deals with multiple partners in creating
8 devices for Windows Phone.

9 Blackberry and Apple, however, are proprietary
10 and integrated systems, meaning that they control both
11 the operating systems itself, as well as the hardware.
12 And, so, we thought this would be a good way to give a
13 sense of that spectrum visually in terms of how these
14 various operating systems fall and, you know, how they
15 need to deal with different parties within the mobile
16 ecosystem.

17 So, to get us started, I've actually asked
18 William Enck to give us a brief overview of various
19 protections and various mechanisms that are being used by
20 the platform providers today in order to really define
21 the very -- the terms that we're going to be discussing
22 throughout the panel's discussion.

23 So, Will, do you want to take it?

24 MR. ENCK: Absolutely. Thanks, Nithan.

25 So, being the academic of the group I feel a

1 little obligated to teach a crash course on different
2 terms and concepts that you might hear as we're
3 discussing a lot of these defenses and protections that
4 are being built into these new platforms. So, I think
5 these slides are either available now online or will be
6 soon, so I'm going to give just a high level of these
7 things, and there is some more content on the slides
8 themselves.

9 Now, a quick disclaimer, most of my research on
10 smartphones has been targeted towards Android, and so
11 that might bias my descriptions of this a little bit. We
12 have a lot of great experts on the panel who can maybe
13 give you more details on those different aspects. And of
14 course I don't want to overstep Adrian on Google-specific
15 things.

16 So, here's sort of an abstract view that I use
17 to describe the platform and the scenario that we're
18 dealing with. All right, we have an application market
19 or an app store like Google Play, the Apple App Store,
20 and this is the primary means of delivering these apps to
21 phones. But this also provides us a mechanism to do some
22 sort of security analysis of those applications. And,
23 so, part of the platform security isn't just on the phone
24 itself but also within the market of how we analyze these
25 applications.

1 Once you get it on the phone, we have these
2 apps, they're running on top of some very specific
3 middleware for the different platforms, but below that we
4 have a more traditional operating system, primitives and
5 the kernels that's there. So, on the phone itself we
6 have various protection systems that are going to help
7 protect that phone. So, we have sort of two phases that
8 we can perform protections in.

9 Now, when these new platforms were built, there
10 was a redesign in sort of how they were architected. We
11 no longer try to separate between different users. If
12 you look at your PC, you have your login account and it's
13 trying to protect from another login account on that.
14 But that's not the case. There's really one user of this
15 phone, and so now what we do is we separate between
16 applications, and we're going to run those applications
17 in sandboxes. And what this means is we're going to give
18 it a limited set of access to different information and
19 resources to every specific application.

20 Now, from there, we're going to gradually add
21 access back. And these are what are commonly called
22 permissions or capabilities to access this different
23 information and resources, whether it be your address
24 book, your location, the microphone, the camera. These
25 are all permissions that are added back to applications.

1 Now, each platform deals with permissions a
2 little bit differently. Some of them prompt you at
3 runtime, do you want to access, if you think about IOS if
4 you have an iPhone, allow access to the location, right,
5 that's a runtime permission.

6 On Android, as you see in this slide, when you
7 install an application, you get a list of permissions
8 that once you've decided to install the application that
9 application has access to all of those.

10 Now, there's lots of discussion of what is the
11 value of permissions, do users understand permissions,
12 what's being presented to them. There's various aspects
13 and dimensions to this discussion. There are some great
14 things that come out of permissions from just sort of a
15 research side. They allow researchers to hone in onto
16 which applications are potentially dangerous.

17 If an application doesn't have the ability to
18 send SMS unless it has a root exploit as we've heard
19 about in the previous panel, it's not going to be able to
20 send that SMS message. So, this can help some
21 investigations as well. And it helps experts become
22 whistleblowers to find maybe sketchy applications.

23 When applications are ordered over the phone,
24 it's typically signed, and so code-signing has been
25 around for decades in the PC world. This is basically

1 the idea where you're going to encrypt or sign with a
2 private key some application, and then anyone who has a
3 public key can then verify that only you were able to
4 sign that.

5 The platforms deal with this in different ways,
6 again, some of them more centralized like IOS, where if
7 Apple doesn't sign that application it can't run on an
8 iPhone. Now, it's a little bit different in an Android
9 where developers sign those different applications, and
10 there's no centralized notion of who can decide what can
11 run on your platform or not.

12 But there's different values to this model.
13 One of the primary things that the signature model
14 Android provides is that once you've gotten that Bank of
15 America app and you try to upgrade to the new Bank of
16 America app, well, that same developer is the one who's
17 giving you the update, and so this is a valuable sort of
18 primitive to provide.

19 You also hear about something called IPC, or
20 inter-process communication. And this is just a term
21 that we used when applications on the phone are talking
22 to one another. And, again, this is different and varies
23 between the different platforms. Android has the most
24 feature-rich form of communication between apps, and
25 there's some terminology specific to that that may or may

1 not come up in the discussion. These are called intent
2 messages on Android, and they're sent to these action
3 strings, which basically sort of addresses for the
4 messages that are automatically resolved by the platform.

5 These are used for integration between the user
6 part of applications and also the background parts of
7 applications, and it can be used to start applications
8 automatically. This can trigger malware, for example,
9 malware can start when you get a new SMS message on your
10 phone. But it's also used for these interactions between
11 apps. And because of that, these applications can re-
12 expose privileged API, so you have an application, it can
13 make a phone call, and it has interfaces for other
14 applications to work with it and interact with it. And
15 it might re-expose that ability to make the phone call.

16 And, so, this can produce vulnerabilities.
17 And, so, one of the points that I want to make here when
18 discussing IPC is that it's not just the platform and the
19 code that is created by the manufacturer of the operating
20 systems, but also the developers of applications that you
21 run that can provide and sort of cause vulnerabilities on
22 a platform to be created.

23 Now, it's not just Android. I don't want to
24 pick on Android too much, it's just that's where my
25 research has been. But IOS also has forms of IPC. There

1 are URL protocol handlers that allow one application to
2 send data to another, and there was an instance in Skype
3 a couple of years ago where you could start a Skype call
4 automatically.

5 Now, in terms of malware, we had a great
6 discussion on malware in the first panel. I think we
7 sort of settled the fact that, you know, malware on
8 smartphones is just like on PCs, incentive-based and it
9 usually boils down to some sort of monetary incentive.
10 We're generally not going to see malware that's just
11 designed to drain your battery, because then your phone
12 is pretty useless.

13 Two main types of malware that we've sort of
14 seen come out on Android, that which gets root access,
15 sort of administrative access on the phone, as one of the
16 panelists was discussing. This is the really dangerous
17 stuff. It's hard to detect; it's hard to remove once
18 it's on there. And, so, this is a primary thing that the
19 platforms want to protect against.

20 There's also malware that works within the
21 permission system. You install an application; it asks
22 for the ability to send SMS message; you've granted it
23 that access; and then it does it. All right, a lot of --
24 when you look at sort of the sheer number of different
25 types of malware, a lot of it is working within the

1 permission system, but we are seeing some which gets root
2 access as well.

3 Now, protecting that, there's efforts in sort
4 of in the cloud, in the market. We use different dynamic
5 and static analysis techniques, which I'll mention
6 shortly. And then on the phone itself we can install
7 antivirus software just as we've done on PCs. Now, a
8 point I like to bring up here is that there is a
9 discussion within the communities whether or not this on-
10 phone antivirus software actually gives you a value-add,
11 and I hope this is one of the things that we're going to
12 get to talk a little bit more in-depth on the panel.

13 From the platform side, protecting against
14 these nasty root exploits, technologies from the PC world
15 have been migrated and adopted by the mobile platforms.
16 Terms you might see here with respect to this one is
17 address space layout randomization, or ASLR. The basic
18 idea here is when you want to mount an exploit, often you
19 have to guess where in memory are you going to jump to
20 execute code. And if you move the pages in memory around
21 to a different location and randomize that, it's much
22 harder to guess, and this provides some protection.

23 The other type is DEP, or data execute
24 prevention. And the idea here is that often when you
25 want to go and execute some exploit, you've delivered

1 that code down to the application, it puts it in its
2 stack, which is sort of a scratchpad for doing
3 operations, and it executes from there. Well, there's no
4 reason for that scratchpad to be executable, and so we've
5 added some hardware bits to make sure that that
6 scratchpad isn't executable, and you'll hear various
7 terminologies like NX bit or no-execute bit. But the
8 different architectures give it different names. You
9 might hear XD bit, XN bit. It's all sort of the same
10 idea of making sure that this scratchpad isn't going to
11 be executable.

12 Now, when it comes to the markets and what's
13 happening in the cloud of how we can analyze these
14 applications, two broad sort of techniques: one is
15 static analysis; the other is dynamic analysis. If you
16 don't remember anything else about these techniques,
17 remember that static analysis is going to look at an
18 application, not run it, and it's going to figure what
19 are all the possible things that can happen. All right,
20 what are all the possible code paths that can execute,
21 but not necessarily what actually will happen if there's
22 dead code or some configuration that's not turned on, it
23 may not do that. And, so, that's where dynamic analysis
24 can be used to run the application and see what happens.

25 The limitation there, though, is it's very hard

1 to automatically go through and tickle all those
2 potentially dangerous parts of an application to see what
3 is going to happen when your users go and run them.

4 The last sort of topic to bring up here is this
5 idea of jailbreaking or rooting. They've very similar
6 sort of concepts and are often conflated with one
7 another. You can think of them sort of the same.
8 There's some subtle differences between, well,
9 jailbreaking is really opening up restrictions, opening
10 up and installing new applications. Rooting is much --
11 sort of a super set, more powerful, getting
12 administrative access.

13 And there's a whole community out there who
14 loves to tinker with devices and technology. And phones
15 are an exception. And, so, they've taken these phones
16 and for their own purposes have figured out ways of
17 putting their own firmwares on them to get enhanced
18 capabilities from there. And, so, it's not just bad guys
19 trying to do this, but hobbyists as well. And, so, these
20 hobbyists have been creating the mechanisms that some of
21 the malware authors are going and taking.

22 And there's lots of different motivations for
23 this. In the end, doing this jailbreaking and rooting,
24 often makes the phone less secure, which is less
25 desirable for enterprises who have their employees using

1 their devices. And from my perspective, at least, I
2 think removing a lot of these motivations can, in the
3 end, help increase the security on devices.

4 So, that's my crash course. Hopefully that
5 will give you some terminology as we talk about these
6 different topics on the panel. So, I'll give it back to
7 Nithan.

8 MR. SANNAPPA: Thanks, Will. I see some
9 confused looks in the audience, but hopefully people were
10 able to follow along. And hopefully, you know, the panel
11 will still be able to illuminate us as we continue the
12 discussion.

13 So, Will, you know, discussed the fact that the
14 mobile operating systems all, you know, use some kind of
15 sandboxing, which means that the applications are limited
16 to their own space within the device and, you know, have
17 limits on how they can interact with other applications,
18 as well as how they can interact with the various system
19 resources. And one of the issues that Omar brought up on
20 the last panel was that, you know, Android in particular,
21 you know, makes many different APIs available to
22 applications.

23 And one of the things that I want to discuss is
24 how we create or design secure APIs. You know, what are
25 ways in which you can create APIs so that you allow

1 legitimate applications to use really compelling
2 functionality that creates great apps and great user
3 experiences but still ensure that malicious applications
4 can't abuse those functionalities for nefarious ends.

5 And, so, you know, to that end, I'd like to
6 pose a question to Adrian, and, you know, part of how I
7 am going about the panel is to bring up, you know,
8 challenges that each of the platforms have had in the
9 past and really try to discuss, you know, how they
10 responded to those challenges and how they made changes
11 potentially to the platform in response to, you know,
12 things that they saw were potentially being abused.

13 So, Adrian, with that, can you discuss a bit
14 about the read_logs API and Android? And for those who
15 don't know, the read_logs API allowed applications to
16 access a central system log on Android devices. And, you
17 know, according to reports from researchers, a lot of
18 apps were writing potentially sensitive information into
19 those logs, which could then, you know, be accessed by
20 other applications, including potentially malware.

21 So, Adrian, could you, you know, give a
22 background on the reasons why Google decided to include
23 that kind of functionality in the system and what -- the
24 reasons and the thought processes behind eventually
25 deprecating that API.

1 MR. LUDWIG: Yep, I'd be happy to do that.
2 Before I dive into that, I want to start off by thanking
3 you for having us here, folks in the FTC. I'm actually
4 really excited to be here for a variety of reasons, but
5 not least of which is I think this is the first time I've
6 seen a panel in the mobile space that has all of the OSs
7 at a table, well, in the same room probably, much less at
8 the same table.

9 (Laughter.)

10 MR. LUDWIG: The panel that we saw earlier
11 today similarly was probably one of the most impressive
12 panels that I've seen discussing malware in terms of the
13 range of information that was brought to bear. So, this
14 is really, really impressive. And I think it's great to
15 see this kind of visibility being introduced into a space
16 that historically has been extraordinarily closed.
17 Android has focused on openness from the beginning, and I
18 think we've seen the other platforms, regardless of what
19 their model looks like, also bring a lot of openness to
20 the mobile ecosystem. So, it's very, very exciting to
21 see that.

22 And we're also starting to realize that these
23 aren't just technological problems. These are really
24 problems that have some technology element but have
25 policy elements and really require a lot of engagement

1 among all the parties. So, it's exciting to be here to
2 be able to sort of participate in that and to build that
3 up.

4 With respect to specific platform decisions,
5 they're very, very challenging. And I think this is true
6 no matter how open or closed you want to make your
7 platform. You know, we've built a multitiered security
8 model. I think William did a spectacular job of
9 describing it. And what's interesting is I think it's
10 very consistent across all of the platforms. Almost
11 every one of the platforms to a T has been very
12 successful in taking the learnings that we had from
13 previous environments, whether it be the desktop or we
14 actually learned an awful lot, even earlier when there
15 weren't desktops, when we were building security models
16 for UNIX and the server infrastructure, taking that and
17 then building services and building platform-level
18 security models that protect users.

19 For Android, that comes in the form of
20 reviewing of applications that are submitted into Google
21 Play, previously called Android Market. Similarly, we've
22 extended that capability to provide integrated into the
23 operating system the ability to use that to check
24 applications that you might be installing, even if you're
25 getting them from outside of Google Play.

1 So, we're building the knowledge using the data
2 that's being provided in Google Play, an awareness of who
3 the developers are, the types of applications that are
4 being built, what are legitimate activities versus maybe
5 not-so-legitimate-looking activities, and then applying
6 that knowledge to applications that are being delivered
7 through other places as well.

8 At the same time, we started at a platform
9 level with the foundation of sandboxing, which is to get
10 to Nithan's original question, where we provided a very
11 select set of APIs that are available to developers to
12 build their applications. And with every single one of
13 these APIs, there's a very lengthy discussion. I was in
14 a meeting the other day with the frameworks team, talking
15 about a specific API that I was advocating for. And I
16 was told every mistake we've ever made started when we
17 provided an API.

18 Well, he's the frameworks team, that's what his
19 team does, right? So, it's true, every mistake they've
20 ever made started with providing an API. And read_logs
21 is a very interesting example where our expectation for
22 how it was going to be used changed. We learned from
23 data that was introduced and we changed how we provide it
24 to developers. Specifically, early on in the Android
25 platform, we were very focused on making the platform

1 open and flexible for developers. And this was an API
2 that was designed to allow developers to monitor the
3 environment around their application to see where bugs
4 might be introduced. And that's what we saw early
5 applications using it for.

6 We then saw a broadening of the usage of it.
7 One of the dominant users of it was the security
8 community, because it gave them the ability to see what
9 other applications were doing on the device. Well, that
10 seemed like a good thing. Well, then we started to see
11 instances where that visibility presented the possibility
12 of the accidental leakage of information. And that's
13 actually what we saw happening more recently. And as we
14 started to see accidental leakage of information, then we
15 made a decision to narrow down the scope of the read_logs
16 permission to protect the user's privacy.

17 And, so, at this point, the API exists. It's
18 provided to developers so that they can monitor the
19 behavior of their own application and view that data, but
20 they aren't given the ability to monitor or view data
21 that's put into those logs voluntarily by other
22 applications, because we saw application developers who
23 just didn't realize how many other applications were
24 looking in those logs.

25 MR. SANNAPPA: So, it sounds like you're saying

1 that this is, to some degree, a reactive process where
2 you watch what applications are doing and make
3 adjustments accordingly?

4 MR. LUDWIG: Absolutely. It's critical, and I
5 think this is true for any platform provider, you look at
6 what your applications do on your platform. You add new
7 APIs; you adjust APIs that already exist. And,
8 ultimately, security comes down to that. It comes down
9 to looking at the data and making decisions about where
10 to add, adjust, or course correct.

11 MR. SANNAPPA: Thanks. So, Michael, let me
12 turn this to you. Do you think that there is the
13 potential as a future operating system, I think you guys
14 are still, to some degree, developing and getting your
15 policies into place. Do you think that there is the
16 potential to be more proactive in thinking about security
17 and API design? I know that you guys have stated in your
18 documentation that you are not going to make, for
19 example, the telephone API available to third-party
20 applications. Can you discuss that and the reasoning for
21 that and potentially any tradeoffs that you see in doing
22 that?

23 MR. COATES: Yeah, definitely. And, again,
24 before I start, thank you as well. I think it would be
25 remiss for any of us not to start with that. This is a

1 great opportunity to chat about these issues.

2 One of the benefits of where we are developing
3 the Firefox OS now is looking at what have we learned,
4 what have other people tried, what's gone right, what's
5 gone wrong. Before we get into the details, one of the
6 different things about the way we built Firefox OS, to
7 set the stage, is it's all built from the web. It's all
8 web technologies. So, everything you see on the home
9 screen, your home screen, your dialer, it's all built
10 with HTML, with JavaScript, with CSS.

11 And, so, what we're doing is taking a lot of
12 the lessons we've learned over the last, you know, 10-
13 plus years with Firefox and bringing those to the mobile
14 device. So, we're not necessarily reinventing the wheel,
15 but we're translating things we've learned into a new
16 paradigm.

17 And on the APIs front, one of the main items
18 we're focusing on is protecting user data, and that's, of
19 course, not to say that anyone else is not focusing on
20 that. But what we want to do is really look at how does
21 a user make the decision of when to share data with
22 applications and what do they understand when they're
23 making that decision. And, so, we felt that one approach
24 that's been tried is prompting users with a list of
25 permissions at install time. And from our perspective,

1 that's challenging for users to understand what they're
2 exactly agreeing to. They see -- they want to install an
3 application; they see a large list of permissions; and,
4 unfortunately, I think a lot of users just click okay,
5 let's get this application running.

6 And, so, what we've done instead is our APIs
7 will prompt users at runtime for sensitive data. So, if
8 you're using an application and you're looking for
9 restaurants in the nearby area, it would make sense that
10 that application would say, I'd like your geo location,
11 I'd like to know where you are. And you would, of
12 course, most likely, say yes, that makes sense.

13 But at the same time, if you're playing a video
14 game and the video game suddenly says, to go to the next
15 level, I'd like to access your contacts, I'd like to send
16 your mom an email, you would most likely say no. And
17 that decision makes sense to the user. And, so, that's
18 kind of the paradigm shift we're trying to do is for APIs
19 that access sensitive information, geo location, camera,
20 video, contacts, present it to the users in a way they
21 understand so they can make informed decisions, and then
22 let the market evolve from there.

23 So, that's one of the larger issues that we're
24 looking at at this point.

25 MR. SANNAPPA: Okay, so, let me -- but going

1 back to the original question on the phone dialer --

2 MR. COATES: Yes, on the phone dialer.

3 MR. SANNAPPA: I'm not going to let you get
4 away with it that quickly.

5 MR. COATES: No, so, for the phone dialer --
6 very good point. So, we have a notion of different
7 permission levels for applications. Something like phone
8 dialer would be restricted to the most privileged
9 applications that typically are put on by the OEM. And
10 the reason we do it that way is the phone dialer is so
11 sensitive that if someone was to make a mistake there and
12 you lose phone functionality you have a big problem. So,
13 those apps are thoroughly reviewed to make sure we're
14 doing things correctly.

15 Now, if an application wants to provide a
16 phone-like functionality, we expose that to the app
17 through something called web activities. And, so,
18 imagine you want to make a phone call. In a different
19 app, you would click on some sort of number; it would use
20 the web activities technology to then populate the number
21 into the dialer. And at that point, you are using the
22 phone dialer built by the OEM and reviewed that we know
23 is secure, where you can then dial the number through
24 there. So, the technology we're using is web activities
25 to expose those more sensitive items to other

1 applications.

2 MR. SANNAPPA: Okay, that makes sense. So,
3 it's a trusted UI mechanism?

4 MR. COATES: Exactly, exactly.

5 MR. SANNAPPA: And, Adrian, has Google
6 experimented with more trusted UI mechanisms in terms of
7 being able to expose functionality without necessarily
8 creating direct access to discern APIs?

9 MR. LUDWIG: Yeah, I think there are lots of
10 interesting analogs you can draw that are nomenclature-
11 based. I wrote down here web activities equal intents.
12 And I think -- I believe that's actually a fairly good
13 representation. We have different mechanisms for APIs to
14 be accessed. So, a good example is telephony, you can
15 send an intent to the dialer, and that would allow
16 dialing of that phone number using the built-in phone
17 application.

18 But we found that there are lots of instances
19 where there are very valuable applications produced by
20 third-parties that modify the dialer. Generally don't
21 like to name specific examples, but the Facebook
22 application was very prominent quite recently. It was an
23 excellent example of the types of innovation that are
24 capable when we provide APIs to those developers. It's
25 one of the reasons that we're so excited to provide an

1 open platform, so you can see that kind of innovation.

2 MR. SANNAPPA: So, going back to this question
3 of, you know, permissions and whether users are actually
4 paying attention to permissions, whether this is an
5 effective security mechanism, Will, can you give us, you
6 know, some background in terms of what's been shown in
7 the academic research on that question?

8 MR. ENCK: So, there have been a few user
9 studies looking at sort of whether or not users
10 comprehend whether the permissions that are provided to
11 them, and I think the general consensus of the academic
12 community is that general users do not -- so, they look
13 at the permissions, and if they do, they don't
14 necessarily understand what a permission is going to do
15 in and of itself.

16 Although, I think that there is a good reason
17 to sort of take that in a broader perspective as well
18 into what is the actual value of these permissions. As I
19 mentioned briefly when I was giving you the overview, one
20 of the really sort of valuable pieces of showing the user
21 permissions is it enables whistleblowers, right, people
22 who are a little more experts in an area to see what an
23 application might do and maybe investigate that a little
24 bit further.

25 There was a very interesting study at a

1 conference earlier this year that looked at the same
2 application in both Android and IOS, sort of looking at
3 sort of the free versions of these applications. And
4 they went and looked at what are the APIs, these are the
5 APIs to sort of sensitive -- either privacy-sensitive or
6 security-sensitive interfaces. And they found, on the
7 whole, that the IOS applications accessed more privacy-
8 sensitive APIs.

9 And the speculation you can make from that, I
10 don't know that you have sort of causation, there's
11 definitely correlation, is that having the permissions
12 there gave a level of transparency that may have
13 disincentivized the Android versions from actually using
14 those APIs.

15 We're seeing those sorts of correlations again.
16 Whether or not there's causation for that, we don't have
17 evidence of, but I think that there are sort of second-
18 level advantages to -- even though the users might not --
19 all users might not understand them.

20 MR. SANNAPPA: So, Michael brought up this
21 point of, you know, what he sees as the advantages of
22 run-time permissions compared to install-time
23 permissions, and I note that, you know, three of the
24 platforms up here are actually using install-time
25 permission: Windows Phone and Blackberry. Blackberry

1 actually went from run-time permissions to install-time
2 permissions.

3 Do you, Adrian Stone and Geir, have, you know,
4 opinions on -- as to which is more effective? Are users
5 -- you know, do they pay attention either way? Or are
6 the benefits of permissions really more of the second-
7 level benefits that Will was talking about right now?

8 MR. OLSEN: Want me to go?

9 MR. STONE: Sure, go ahead.

10 MR. OLSEN: First, let me thank the FTC for
11 putting on this event and inviting Microsoft to attend.
12 I'm happy to be here to represent Windows Phone team.

13 We've talked quite a bit about prompting and
14 have quite a bit of experience from our desktop solutions
15 and asking users are you sure.

16 (Laughter.)

17 MR. OLSEN: And we have found that it is not
18 very effective. There's typically something we do that's
19 a last resort, kind of it's legally required. It's not
20 something we like to do, and the numbers that we have --
21 we collect regularly show that most users just basically
22 tab through those dialogs. They want what's on the other
23 side. I compare it to, you know, getting between a
24 mother bear and her cubs kind of thing.

25 (Laughter.)

1 MR. OLSEN: So, we're looking at trusted UI and
2 what Michael was talking about before as better ways of
3 making users understand what's going on.

4 MR. SANNAPPA: And can you give a couple of
5 examples from Windows Phone as to how trusted UI has --

6 MR. OLSEN: So, for contacts access, for
7 example, instead of just giving access to the APIs we
8 show a user experience that shows -- the user has to
9 actually pick the contacts from a list.

10 MR. SANNAPPA: Okay, so, there's no way to
11 automatically upload all the contacts --

12 MR. OLSEN: Yeah, we like to do that more
13 progressive. We see that that's the way forward.

14 MR. SANNAPPA: And, Adrian Stone, any thoughts
15 on Blackberry's transition from --

16 MR. STONE: Sure. You know, again, in line
17 with my other colleagues here, definitely appreciative of
18 all of us being able to be at one table to have a really
19 in-depth conversation. Like Adrian over here, it's the
20 first time I've actually had that opportunity, so thank
21 you.

22 Echoing your thoughts, I mean, we've seen the
23 same thing. Yeah, our data shows us that users will
24 almost Pavlovian style click through things. So, you can
25 debate the efficacy of the dialogue, if you will, without

1 being able to set context. And, so, you know, when we
2 look at -- as we've, you know, reinvented our platform
3 with Blackberry 10, you know, you bring up the change
4 from run-time, but at the same time, we've tried to
5 establish more context in terms of what the applications
6 are doing, and in many ways, make it in a way to the user
7 that is seamless.

8 So, when I think about, you know, sandboxing
9 and I think about app containerization, well, with
10 Blackberry Balance, for example, we have taken our
11 trusted areas of the operating system, specifically for
12 our business -- you know, business-type environments,
13 where we've said this style of application that is
14 accessing certain trusted APIs, we just won't allow to
15 function there. Or we won't allow the copying of data
16 from one application space into another. So, for
17 example, if I'm running Facebook on my Blackberry 10, I
18 don't have to worry about the information that is being
19 -- that would typically be accessed for my corporate data
20 to be accessed in the -- your user space, personal user
21 space, versus the -- what we call the work space.

22 So, you know, really it's about context for us.
23 I also think, you know, another point that Adrian made
24 that I think is absolutely on target, which is you have
25 to go back through and do analysis, and you have to trim

1 the way that you're doing things. And as we look at the
2 threat curve over time, we'll go back through and we
3 reevaluate, and that's exactly what we did here, because
4 we didn't see a return that would have been expected by
5 having it at runtime.

6 MR. SANNAPPA: All right, thank you.

7 So, Jane, turning to you for a minute, you know
8 and both of the Adrians now have discussed --

9 MR. LUDWIG: Very rarely consent.

10 MR. STONE: It's kind of weird talking about
11 yourself in third person.

12 (Laughter.)

13 MR. SANNAPPA: Both of the Adrians have
14 discussed, you know, going back and, you know, putting
15 in, you know, limitations on API access. And this was,
16 you know, something that IOS recently did with IOS 6,
17 there were, you know, increased limitations on access to
18 things like the address book and the calendar database.
19 And I think that, you know, one of the issues that we
20 want to explore here is, you know, what can you do purely
21 through, you know, a review mechanism of apps and what do
22 you really need, you know, hard, you know, built-in,
23 technical fixes for.

24 So, I think a lot of people, you know, expected
25 that Apple was doing, you know, an intensive review that

1 would catch any, you know, potential misuse of an API.
2 And, you know, Apple's introduction of a more robust
3 permission system in IOS 6 seems to indicate that you
4 guys ended up deciding that you needed a technical
5 mechanism there to help stop these abuses. Can you
6 discuss that a little bit and the thought process there?

7 MS. HORVATH: Yeah, first I want to also thank
8 you for inviting Apple. I'm very pleased to be
9 participating with all the other platforms.

10 I would say that we implement a multifaceted
11 security system. First, we have our developer program,
12 so in order to even put an app in the App Store you have
13 to go through the developer program and agree to the
14 Apple Store guidelines and the developer agreement. And
15 in that agreement, we have certain requirements with
16 respect to the collection of user data.

17 And about two years ago, we decided that we
18 would do what we call isolate the location API, which
19 meant that we popped up a consent box, a just-in-time
20 notice, so at the time that the location was being
21 collected, the user would have the idea of why the
22 location was being collected. And we found that that was
23 a really effective way of communicating to users. And
24 the beauty of this is it's blind to the app. As we
25 rolled out these permissions in IOS 6, we could do this

1 for contacts, calendars, reminders, and photos at just
2 the time of access.

3 And the other thing that we rolled out with IOS
4 6 to improve the understanding of users was the purpose
5 string. So, it doesn't just say that this app would like
6 to access your photos, the app has the option of actually
7 saying why they want to access your photos, so it makes
8 it much more clear to the user. And for us, it was the
9 beauty of the operating system. The operating system
10 could do it without any additional coding by developers.

11 MR. SANNAPPA: Thanks. I think that's a really
12 interesting point that you bring about the purpose
13 string. And I think that, you know, Michael, Firefox OS
14 is going to implement something similar, I believe.

15 And am I right that in Firefox OS, I think,
16 Jane, you said that in IOS it's an optional string. But
17 in Firefox OS it's actually going to be a mandatory
18 string?

19 MR. COATES: Yeah, it's, again, terminology.
20 Ours is called Data Intentions, but the exact same thing.
21 And the idea is to strengthen that context that when you
22 get a dialog box asking to grant access to camera or
23 photos or what-have-you, that the developer has a chance
24 to say why, because it can be a bit misleading if the box
25 pops up suddenly, even if totally legit. If you don't

1 understand the context, that can be confusing.

2 And that would be -- that is a required piece
3 of information that we use both so the user experience is
4 strong, but also so we as the review process in the
5 marketplace can look through and say this is the intent
6 of what you're doing, let's see if we can help you. If
7 you're trying to accomplish it this way, let's make sure
8 you're doing what you actually say.

9 And if for some reason you're being malicious,
10 that will also give us information that will help us
11 track down, you say you're doing one thing, but you're
12 clearly doing something totally different. Let's dig in
13 here and make sure we're not letting an insecure app or a
14 malicious app into the store.

15 MR. SANNAPPA: Geir, do you have any thoughts
16 on the efficacy of, you know, these data intention
17 strings? Do you think that that's a useful mechanism
18 either for, you know, users to understand what an
19 application is going to do or as a review process,
20 especially in terms of, you know, detecting actual
21 malware?

22 MR. OLSEN: It could be. I think, you know,
23 one of the biggest threats to security where I find most
24 security issues is often when there is inconsistency.
25 Like inconsistency to me is kind of the root of a lot of

1 security issues. And inconsistency not only in -- like
2 within the platform itself, but then across the
3 application space. So, I think if we're looking to
4 developers to self-declare, then, you know, I think
5 you're going to see a varied result. There's going to be
6 developers that are fully capable of doing that, and it's
7 going to be very beneficial to the end-user, but then
8 there's going to be others that are not going to be that
9 good at it, and it's going to end up confusing users.

10 MR. SANNAPPA: So, you see it as really an
11 issue of whether the developer can communicate the
12 message appropriately to the end-user?

13 MR. OLSEN: I do.

14 MR. SANNAPPA: And, so, but, you know, with
15 both Geir with Windows Phone and Adrian, both Adrians,
16 with Blackberry and Android, I think that, you know, this
17 isn't something that you've really implemented into your
18 systems. I know that with Android if an application
19 creates its own permission then it can, you know, provide
20 information on what that permission would allow access
21 to, but otherwise there's no actual data usage intention
22 ability.

23 What's the reason for doing that? Is it
24 something that you would consider putting into place? Do
25 you think it would be useful? Anyone can go first.

1 MR. LUDWIG: Do you want to go first?

2 MR. STONE: Well, I mean, from my perspective,
3 I think part of the real question is how do you
4 incentivize the developers to be able to be clear and
5 concise in their intent, and how do you make it clear for
6 users to be able to make that choice, again, going back
7 to this context part that we've talked a lot about.

8 And, so, I always use my Dad as the perfect
9 litmus test in what I think a user would do that could go
10 absolutely wrong. And, so, if my Dad goes and installs a
11 flashlight app, you know, we've got five or six or 10,000
12 flashlight apps, how is he going to know which one to
13 get. So, how do I go incentivize the developer who is
14 not malicious, and I think lazy even is an incorrect
15 term, right, it's they're as efficiently as possible
16 trying to go produce their application and they're using
17 all of the permissions that they have available to them.

18 So, how do you incentivize that developer, you
19 know, under a well-known security concept of principle of
20 least privilege? What's the least amount you need in
21 order to be able to develop your application, and then
22 how do you take it to the next step of that which tells
23 the user this application is trusted because it's also
24 developed with that in mind? And, so, from my
25 perspective, and I know where we're doing a lot of

1 investment is trying to work with our developer community
2 to help them to understand that if you're going to go
3 write a flashlight app here's what the baseline behaviors
4 of expectation should be, and here's how we expect for
5 you to be able to communicate that to the user, and
6 here's how we are looking not just on the device but also
7 with the app store of being able to go communicate the
8 behaviors of that application.

9 And there's a lot of things we're working on
10 there, but, you know, whether -- you hear terms -- Brad
11 Arkin does a great job at Adobe of talking about the
12 gamification of Adobe's own in-house developers, right,
13 to want to embrace and understand security. And that's
14 one of the things that we're looking at, how do we do
15 that type or take that type of an approach in addition to
16 the platform protections that we're building in to
17 incentivize developers to do the right things. And a lot
18 of times it's purely out of ignorance, not maliciousness.

19 MR. LUDWIG: So, I'll take it then as well.
20 One of the things that we focused on a lot with Android
21 is increasing transparency to consumers about what the
22 behavior of applications are going to be. One of the
23 reasons that it's very important to -- for us to provide
24 permissions prior to installation is that's the point at
25 which the consumer is making a decision, do I want to

1 install this thing or not.

2 We like to think of this as the type of
3 information that would be on the back of a movie when you
4 go to rent it, right? Who is the actor? What is this
5 movie about? What information do I have available? The
6 key being that it's something that's trusted because it's
7 provided by the platform.

8 I'm fascinated by this idea of the purpose
9 string. It's actually something that we've discussed
10 repeatedly within Android. I didn't realize there was a
11 platform that was implementing it. I apologize for my
12 ignorance on the subject. But it has all kinds of
13 interesting complexity to it, and so I want to take the
14 rest of the audience through some of the complexity just
15 to give you a sense.

16 Android is delivered on hundreds of different
17 devices, in hundreds of different countries, supports
18 dozens of languages. Every string you see has to be
19 translated. I had the great pleasure of writing one of
20 the permission strings not too long ago, and then having
21 six different people tell me that what I had written
22 couldn't be translated into their language, which was on
23 top of the fact that we went through multiple edits in
24 order to get it to work in English.

25 (Laughter.)

1 MR. LUDWIG: And to expect that a developer
2 could do that and then reach a global audience with their
3 application, it's an extraordinary opportunity for that
4 developer to learn a lot about their customer base and to
5 learn a lot about some of the smaller countries and et
6 cetera, et cetera, regulatory restrictions on what you
7 say. So, it's really, really interesting what comes of
8 increasing transparency.

9 That said, to take Geir's point, it could be
10 good. And I'm really looking forward to seeing data that
11 comes out, you know, is this an effective additional
12 measure, the idea of knowing more about what the
13 developer states they're going to do with data or what's
14 going to go on in their application, that kind of
15 transparency to us a platform provider and then
16 subsequently to the user who's about to install an
17 application could be incredibly valuable.

18 But at this point, we just don't know. So, I'm
19 excited to see that there's somebody that's going to do
20 some experiments for us and we'll find out whether or not
21 that's a net positive to transparency or whether it
22 creates complexity and confusion. I honestly am very
23 excited to find out.

24 MR. SANNAPPA: Great. So, Adrian Stone, you
25 had mentioned, you know, the idea of list privilege

1 principle, that every app should have the list privileges
2 that they need to perform their functions. I think the
3 idea behind this is that it reduces attack surface so
4 that if another application tries to take advantage of
5 that app, you know, there are going to be fewer possible
6 vulnerabilities that would be exposed.

7 So, Geir, I want to discuss something that
8 you tried to do in Windows Phone 7 and that perhaps
9 didn't work because you changed it in Windows Phone 8,
10 and that was the automatic detection of capabilities when
11 an app was uploaded to the Windows Phone store. Can you
12 discuss, you know, what was the purpose of trying to
13 implement that and the challenges and why you decided to
14 back off?

15 MR. OLSEN: Sure. List privilege is also one
16 of my personal favorites as well as that, but true. I
17 just feel like that's kind of the motivating principle
18 behind a lot of the work that we do. And one of the
19 things we've done on Windows Phone is not only built
20 sandbox for third-party developers, but we also use the
21 sandbox very heavily internally. Windows Phone 8 ships
22 with over 100 sandboxes for different applications and
23 experiences on the phone. So, we feel very strongly
24 about that principle.

25 In Windows Phone 7, it was possible for us to

1 do static analysis on applications as they were ingested
2 to our app store because they were managed -- managed
3 code, I'm using technology terms now, but the way the
4 language the applications were written allowed us to --
5 run code and analyze the apps, and we could determine
6 which capabilities were needed. And because we could, we
7 allowed us to kind of accurately determine exactly, which
8 is optimal for this privilege.

9 On Windows Phone 8, we moved to allow different
10 languages on native code, which makes it a lot more
11 complicated. So, it was more of a technical challenge
12 that we couldn't overcome rather than something we backed
13 off of. I would like to do it now, also, but we're not
14 really accurate enough with our detection logic at the
15 moment to be able to pull it off.

16 MR. SANNAPPA: Interesting. So, generally, how
17 often do I guess all of you meet with that challenge
18 where you want to do something security wise but it's too
19 difficult technically to actually pull off?

20 MR. STONE: Well, I'll jump in here. You know,
21 I think Dan in his previous -- on the previous panel did
22 kind of a great job of enumerating the costs for an
23 attacker, and so they're always going to go -- or
24 typically -- go to the area that provides the most amount
25 of return for the least amount of work. And, so, there

1 are a lot of things as a security team that my
2 organization will look at and come up with great ideas.
3 And oftentimes we will get those implemented.

4 But then when we -- what we realize or
5 oftentimes when we reevaluate that decision, similar to
6 what Geir was just enumerating, you go back through and
7 you realize, well, either the complexity of what we
8 originally assumed was higher or is higher, therefore,
9 attackers are not going that route and there are other
10 areas we have to prioritize for in our development
11 process. Or simply the threat curve doesn't exist, and
12 the platform has matured in other ways that really is
13 resulting in a degraded experience to users or developers
14 or enterprise customers.

15 So, I think it's part of a mature secure
16 development process that you go through, you analyze, you
17 trim, you go back and you say, wow, this is exactly what
18 I want to do in this iteration of software delivery, but
19 when I go back through and I also focus on what the real
20 world attacks are, how the threats are evolving, I'm just
21 going to go -- I have to prioritize where the technology
22 is not there yet or the community is not there yet.

23 And I think that's just a natural part of the
24 evolutionary process, and it's something we do with every
25 design review when we develop our -- you know, we roll

1 out code and develop our product, and let's do that
2 analysis.

3 MR. COATES: So, I kind of want to take that
4 question in a little bit of a different direction,
5 talking about technical challenges. One of the things
6 we've seen -- so, as many people know or maybe some
7 don't, Mozilla is a nonprofit, community-based company,
8 so to speak. And the interesting thing about that is
9 we've seen some really technical difficulties and
10 challenges around security, and the way we've tackled
11 that is by reaching out to the community at large.

12 And we're going to do the same thing with
13 Firefox OS, working on both exposing our marketplace via
14 APIs so we can have security researchers analyzing the
15 applications that are in there, looking at the
16 permissions, looking for interesting trends or patterns
17 that we might not be able to see, and also looking at
18 something called the Bug Bounty program, which we started
19 with -- we started that with Firefox, actually, in 2004.
20 And that's a way where we invite the best and brightest
21 community researchers for security in the world to find
22 mistakes.

23 You know, we do the best we can and we do a lot
24 of great things. What's the newest thing you're thinking
25 about? And if you find that, bring that to us, let's

1 work together and fix that to make the world safer, you
2 know, instead of other options with that.

3 So, the technical challenges, they're
4 definitely there, and I think it's a matter of, you know,
5 what sort of creative solutions do you come up with to
6 reach the best and brightest minds to try and tackle
7 them.

8 MR. SANNAPPA: Right, so, yeah, you raise a
9 very interesting idea with the Bug Bounty program. This
10 is something that we've seen used by a lot of companies
11 in the web space, but not so much in mobile. And I was
12 wondering if the rest of you can, you know, give a sense
13 as to why you haven't thought it was appropriate in
14 mobile or, you know, some of you may not think it's
15 appropriate with any of your products, but if you could,
16 you know, discuss that and, you know, the reasons for or
17 not harnessing the power of, you know, researchers around
18 the world. Anyone?

19 MR. STONE: I'll jump in. So, you know, I
20 think the Bug Bounty programs definitely serve their
21 purpose. And they definitely provide value. I also
22 think there's a multitude of ways to compensate, you
23 know, bright, like-minded individuals who are committed
24 to improving the security of customers.

25 I think when you look at the mobile environment

1 it really -- there are some unique complexities to that
2 equation when you talk about if the end goal is to go
3 address a vulnerability on the platform. What are you
4 paying for and how do you get down to that last mile in
5 terms of securing your customers?

6 And, so, I think, you know, when I just look at
7 the entire patching equation today, for, you know, from
8 my perspective, a vulnerability that impacts, you know,
9 Adrian's platform may very well impact my platform. A
10 vulnerability that impacts Apple is very likely to impact
11 mine, because unlike what we've seen in kind of the
12 traditional desktop environment, we all share code to
13 some extent. So, I think that's -- that's kind of one
14 inherent challenge that a lot of us are potentially
15 noodling over. I think the other is getting to that last
16 mile of update delivery.

17 And, so when -- you know, when you make that
18 commitment to a researcher to accept their bug, to pay
19 their bug -- pay for their bug, you also want to honor
20 that commitment of being able to secure the customers as
21 a result of the bug that they reported. So, I think
22 there are some very unique complexities when we start
23 talking about mobile environment that aren't necessarily
24 a one-to-one mapping in the desktop world.

25 MR. SANNAPPA: Thanks. Adrian Ludwig, I know

1 that Google especially, you know, the Chrome program has
2 been really big on Bug Bounties and we haven't seen the
3 same in Android. And would you echo Adrian Stone's
4 concerns that -- you know, the thinking there?

5 MR. LUDWIG: I think he definitely described
6 some differences between the desktop environment that are
7 really significant, the intertwining of the platforms in
8 a variety of different levels of the stack, very low in
9 the stack, as well as much higher in the stack,
10 especially into the web browser. So, I definitely think
11 that's an issue. And delivery of those updates is also
12 different from the model that was set up in the platform,
13 on the desktop.

14 The one thing that I would emphasize is the
15 desktop environment has a dependency on updates. It is
16 in many instances the vast majority of the safety that
17 users have for those devices. The add-on security
18 solutions they have haven't protected them. There are no
19 services built around those platforms to provide them
20 with multiple levels of security. They do not have the
21 app store or integrated solutions as part of the platform
22 provided those additional layers of security.

23 So, I think in some ways the fact that we have
24 built those additional protections into the platform, and
25 this is across the board, gives us greater flexibility

1 when thinking about vulnerabilities. We have data. Is
2 there an application currently exploiting this
3 vulnerability? No. Do I need to urgently get a patch
4 out right now for that, or can I make sure that no apps
5 that do exploit it get introduced into my market?

6 So, those are the kinds of tradeoffs that we
7 are able to make now that we were not able to make
8 previously. And I've worked at multiple companies in the
9 security space, and it's really invigorating to be in an
10 environment now where we have data and we're making those
11 tradeoffs based on data. So frequently the security
12 community is driven by a fear that there could be someone
13 who's going to exploit this, but then you have someone
14 like Patrick in the earlier talk come up and say, yeah,
15 but there aren't any apps that are doing it. So, maybe
16 it's more urgent that we have a really systematic
17 response. Maybe it's more urgent that we build broader
18 based protections. And, so, that's a lot about how we're
19 thinking about it.

20 An example of one of the things that we're
21 doing on my team is when we find a vulnerability, don't
22 just fix that one line of code that is a buffer overflow,
23 which is sort of the classic operating system buffer
24 vulnerability, but ask yourself, have we turned on ASLR?
25 What could we do to make ASLR more robust in this

1 particular situation? What could we do with data? You
2 know, is this a place for fortified source, which is
3 another kind of protection that Android has put in place,
4 could be employed. And we, where we can, make sure that
5 we put two or three or four defenses in place every time
6 we find one of those kinds of vulnerabilities.

7 So, that doesn't fit well into, you know, a
8 vulnerability rewards program which ultimately is
9 motivated at finding and patching as quickly as possible
10 as opposed to doing it in a robust manner. That said, we
11 talk about it quite a bit.

12 (Laughter.)

13 MR. SANNAPPA: Did you want to chime in, Geir?

14 MR. OLSEN: Yeah, so, we share a common kernel
15 now with Windows and we get -- obviously Windows has a
16 decade worth of experience handling security issues and
17 have built tools around it and processes and
18 infrastructures, but we're also getting tons of metrics
19 that we use to base our decisions on.

20 MR. SANNAPPA: So, Adrian, you made the point
21 that, you know, you can tackle this from, you know,
22 including new features like ASLR or DEP. You can tackle
23 it from, you know, actually fixing the specific buffer
24 overflow vulnerability. Or you could tackle it from
25 entering that -- the apps that are trying to take

1 advantage of this vulnerability don't get into the app
2 store at all.

3 So, I think that was a good segue into
4 discussing app review processes. And, you know, the
5 benefits and the limitations of these processes and what
6 exactly the platforms actually are doing to prevent the -
7 - to prevent malware from entering into the marketplaces
8 in the first place. So, I'd like to start with Jane,
9 actually. This is something that, you know, I think
10 consumers understand Apple to have been at the forefront
11 of this and, you know, really implementing these
12 processes to ensure that malware doesn't enter into the
13 app store.

14 And there was an interesting issue in 2011
15 where, you know, this renowned research, Charlie Miller,
16 was actually able to sneak some malware proof of concept
17 app into the app store that was taking advantage of a bug
18 in that where he was able to undermine the code-signing
19 mechanism and, I guess, get -- you know, jailbreak the
20 device. And, so, you know, he claims that he was doing
21 fairly obvious things with his proof of concept app, that
22 he was trying to download a file, trying to, you know,
23 use function pointers and do pointer manipulation.

24 And, so, you know, this ended up on the app
25 store. Charlie, I guess, later, you know, informed

1 Apple. They quickly took it down, banned him as a
2 developer, and but, you know, what I want to ask is what
3 did Apple learn from that situation in terms of, you
4 know, potential weaknesses in the app store review
5 process and, you know, how you recalibrated those
6 processes and, you know, whether this is, you know,
7 indicative that at some point, you know, a sophisticated
8 enough attacker would be able to get through any review
9 process.

10 MS. HORVATH: Well, first off, security is
11 definitely an arms race, and we've deployed a number of
12 things that we think protect users better through our
13 platform and it's not just one thing over another, it's
14 not just app review, but it's a number of different
15 things that we have done to protect our platform. And
16 there's seven different things that we've done.

17 The first is the real-world identity of each
18 developer is determined when they apply to be a developer
19 with the Apple developer program, their identity is
20 actually confirmed. And that acts as a real deterrent
21 toward submitting malicious code because if we can find
22 you then you can be terminated from the store. As an a
23 app developer, being removed from your distribution
24 platform is like a product being removed Walmart, it's a
25 pretty big stick.

1 The next thing is is -- once a developer
2 applies, they're given a certificate. And that
3 certificate allows them to submit apps. And then once
4 the apps are submitted, we review them. We basically run
5 each app to determine whether they run as -- they operate
6 as they're supposed to operate and whether they have any
7 bugs -- any obvious bugs, of course.

8 And then the next thing, at runtime, we have
9 code signature checks of all executable memory pages that
10 are made as the pages are loaded to ensure that an app
11 has not been modified since it was installed or last
12 updated.

13 And then we deploy sandboxing, as has already
14 been discussed on the panel. And then after an app is
15 launched in the store, we actively monitor for any
16 threats. And any developer who maliciously tries to harm
17 a user or an IOS device will be terminated from the app
18 developer program.

19 MR. SANNAPPA: Great. So, those are, you know,
20 the overall processes that Apple uses. And I think that,
21 you know, one aspect of that that I find really
22 interesting is the developer identity issue. And, you
23 know, do the other platforms think that is a high -- you
24 know, something that creates a high barrier of entry to
25 malware developers? Do you guys also, you know, make

1 sure that you've identified every developer who is
2 submitting apps to your stores?

3 MR. STONE: We work through a process to
4 identify developers on our side. Like to your original
5 question, do I believe it's a high barrier of entry, not
6 necessarily. I think really, you know, kind of reframing
7 the problem, which is how do we go and ensure that our
8 app ecosystem is free of malware and even broaden that to
9 take it another step, you know, based on the data that we
10 saw, malware may not be the most prevalent -- you know,
11 prevailing problem in the app store ecosystem. It may
12 actually be about privacy-infringing applications. And
13 what are those applications doing?

14 So, you know, in that instance, even being able
15 to validate the identity of a developer doesn't solve
16 that problem necessarily. So, you know, when I look at
17 kind of our approach to app vetting, we, you know, at a
18 high level, number one, the app vetting team is embedded
19 within my organization for security response. And that
20 gives us a couple of interesting options. One, when
21 we're actually exploring vulnerabilities in the platform,
22 we can look at how can we go protect the app store, to
23 Adrian's earlier point, because the main vector or the
24 main point of introduction for exploiting that
25 vulnerability may be a newer app store. So, regardless

1 of who the actor is or where they come from, how do we
2 protect customers and ensure that it doesn't get
3 leveraged.

4 Two, we've also partnered externally. You
5 know, our platform environment is pretty diverse. We do
6 support ported Android apps on our platform. We do
7 support native apps on our platform. We do support
8 HTML5. So, a pretty wide and diverse, you know, area
9 that we got to -- we've got to look at. And one of the
10 things that we pretty quickly identified is we are not
11 necessarily experts in Android malware. So, let's go
12 partner externally.

13 And we made an announcement earlier this year
14 around our partnership with Trend Micro. And not only
15 did that -- again, not only did that get us mileage in
16 terms protecting the app store from malware but also
17 privacy concerns as well, because they do deep inspection
18 on advertising frameworks and stuff like that. So, you
19 know, better able to leverage that as well.

20 So, I think the identity is definitely one part
21 of it. I think it's something that, you know, you look
22 to go make sure that real people are actually submitting
23 the apps, especially when we start talking about cutting
24 checks at the end of the day to developers or making sure
25 that developers can earn money. But I think that's one

1 part of the larger equation, and you got to walk through
2 how you get there.

3 MR. SANNAPPA: So, going back to the actual,
4 you know, static analysis, dynamic analysis, all of this
5 stuff, you know, what are -- you know, are consumers --
6 consumers trust that process to be able to, you know,
7 capture every piece of malware? Is there -- you know, we
8 know with the most recent outbreak of malware in Google
9 Play, which was I think called Bad News, that the malware
10 was actually, you know, I guess, you know, changing
11 after, you know, it had gone through the review process,
12 that it was -- there was some kind of trigger-based
13 mechanism where it was then, you know, downloading other
14 code from the server.

15 I'm not sure exactly what the issue was, but
16 how do you, you know, address those kinds of issues when,
17 you know, malware authors probably know that, hey, you
18 know, bounties are going to be running me for, you know,
19 24 hours, you know, the Apple app review process, you
20 know, apps usually get out of there in two weeks. Yeah,
21 how do you deal with the fact that there are, you know,
22 things like code obfuscation, things like, you know,
23 trigger-based mechanisms that can try to thwart these
24 review processes?

25 MR. LUDWIG: I think I'm probably the one that

1 knows the most about Bad News, so the question wasn't
2 explicitly directed at me, but I'll take this one.

3 I made some promises to people that I wouldn't
4 provide statistics that were not public, but I'm going to
5 provide one here. Bad News is a really interesting
6 application. Functionally, the way it behaves is it is a
7 SDK included into applications. We saw it across a
8 number of applications, not a very large number of
9 applications. It was downloaded by a fairly significant
10 number of people. I think the reports -- I don't
11 remember what the numbers were publicly, low millions
12 numbers of people.

13 The behavior of the application is it display
14 advertisements. And some of those advertisements allow
15 you to click within that advertisement if you want to
16 download an application. You would then install that
17 application. And it was reported to Google that there
18 was the possibility of some of those applications being
19 -- misusing the SME permission, abusing SMS to commit
20 toll fraud is one of the words that gets put out there.

21 We reviewed the application; we determined,
22 based on other characteristics, not the behavior of the
23 application, that it appeared to be a violation of Google
24 Play's policies, and it was removed from Google Play. At
25 no point, and including right now, has anyone said that

1 Google says this is malware, spyware, or malicious. I'm
2 not saying that right now.

3 What I will say is we've reviewed through all
4 of the logs that we have access to, and no means
5 comprehensive, but they're substantial, and we have not
6 seen a single instance of an SMS application that was
7 abusive being downloaded through Bad News, none. And we
8 looked at a lot.

9 And, so, there were reasons it was taken down
10 from Google Play, but I don't want to lend credence to
11 the idea that because something comes down from Google
12 Play it is malware, it is malicious, it is bad. I read a
13 lot of reports like that. I have a particular view of
14 the news, I realize, but a lot of those reports do go
15 out.

16 So, I just want to make clear that something
17 coming down from Google Play, and we never -- this is
18 probably a little bit too strong -- very rarely confirm
19 the reason why something gets taken down from Google Play
20 or comment on a specific developer, because, frankly, we
21 don't know what the intention was, was it an accident,
22 was it a mistake, we don't know. And, so, it's important
23 for us to be able to retain the ability to have a
24 conversation with the developers of the applications to
25 make sure that there's an understanding of what it was

1 that was going on.

2 So, specifically to the question of, you know,
3 what are the types of things that we do, verifying the
4 identity of the developer is an important first step in
5 the process, right. In order to upload an application to
6 Google Play, you need to have a valid credit card; you
7 need to create a developer account; then you can begin to
8 upload applications.

9 So, that is an identity verification process.
10 It's a fairly robust one. Needless to say, every
11 identity verification process has mistakes and flaws that
12 get made. Creation of fake IDs for state governments in
13 order to get into bars is a long established pastime,
14 right?

15 (Laughter.)

16 MR. LUDWIG: So, no matter how much your robust
17 your identity verification process is, there are going to
18 be mistakes that are made. And, so, it's absolutely
19 critical to have additional reviews that happen after the
20 fact. It's absolutely critical to maintain good
21 relationships with the research community that's looking
22 at those applications, that can provide insight into what
23 it is that they're seeing, that can give you an early
24 alert on an application that maybe was going to become
25 bad, even it hadn't yet, and even if we hadn't been able

1 to see that yet. So, there are a lot of those kinds of
2 things that we do.

3 It comes down to identification; it comes down
4 to a static review of applications; it comes down to
5 looking for patterns of behavior between different
6 developers, between different applications, when are they
7 signing on, do they normally sign on at that time. There
8 are a lot of different complexities. I won't go into the
9 specifics, but absolutely it's the case that every single
10 day we're learning something new and adding new
11 capabilities into our automated systems to make sure that
12 we can, you know, really find what at this point are like
13 quarter-needles in a haystack.

14 MR. STONE: Well, and I think Adrian's point
15 there's two key things, right, that we need to look at as
16 a community, which is, one, intent, you know, what was
17 the intent of that application when it's moved into your
18 store. And that's extremely hard to determine. So, you
19 know, I echo Adrian's statements about really working
20 with the developer to try and understand that intent. I
21 think at the same time, you know, that we have to also
22 work when we believe that the intent is non-malicious but
23 potentially can have negative consequences to the user or
24 negative impacts to the user. We need to respond to
25 that.

1 And we, also, to, you know, to varying degrees
2 across the panel need to also be able to clearly
3 communicate that back to our user community once we have
4 enough understanding. And that's, you know, that was one
5 of the reasons in the last year we launched our privacy
6 notification service. You know, we -- again, the
7 previous panel before, the question, what is malware,
8 what constitutes malware, you saw a wide variety of
9 answers, but, you know, again, the data doesn't show what
10 I think we see or hear in the news, and at the same time,
11 when we refocus on privacy, that's the area that I'm very
12 concerned about, right, and non-malicious apps that have
13 privacy-infringing implications through non-malicious
14 intent. And, so with the privacy notification service
15 that we launched earlier this year, when we identified an
16 application as potentially far-reaching from a privacy
17 concern, we do reach out to the developer, we do initiate
18 a dialogue with the developer.

19 When we believe we have a solid understanding
20 of what that application's intent is as well as its
21 behavior, we then publish a comprehensive document to
22 help communicate that out to our user community. So,
23 that's, you know, intent and understanding of that
24 behavior and maintaining that relationship both with the
25 developers as well as the security community is

1 invaluable there. Cuts through the flood.

2 MR. SANNAPPA: Geir?

3 MR. OLSEN: And, so, we do some other things.
4 We have a sign-up process for vetting the developers. We
5 scan the apps with all major anti-malware engines. But
6 we're, frankly, not finding much malware. So, we -- and
7 I would also say that our number one goal for securing
8 Windows Phone is end-user safety and privacy. Number two
9 is earning developer trust, so we also try as much as we
10 can to respect developers and their IP, intellectual
11 property. So, when something is suspicious, we don't
12 automatically yank the application from the store. We do
13 typically reach out to the developer and that typically
14 resolves the situation.

15 MR. SANNAPPA: So, we've touched a little bit
16 on, you know, some of the limitations of review
17 processes. And, you know, one big question is
18 scalability. When we have, you know, 700,000, 800,000
19 apps in a market, are you -- I mean, that must be an
20 intense, you know, computing resource and, you know,
21 human resource in order to actually, you know, scan and
22 review all of those apps. Can you, you know, talk a
23 little bit about that, about those challenges and whether
24 you think that, you know, this is something that's really
25 scalable?

1 MR. OLSEN: Well, one data point is that, you
2 know, the majority of the apps are not downloaded ever.
3 The majority of the apps in the store are not ever
4 downloaded.

5 MR. LUDWIG: That's not true for us.

6 MR. OLSEN: In any significant numbers. The
7 vast --

8 MR. LUDWIG: It might be just the AP companies.

9 MR. OLSEN: There is about 500 to 1,000 apps
10 that are downloaded a lot. So, that's another data point
11 that allows us to invest our resources where we think is
12 most important.

13 MR. SANNAPPA: Okay, so that's actually
14 something that you use to say, hey, you know, this app is
15 getting a lot of traction, we should probably look into
16 it a little bit more carefully.

17 MR. OLSEN: Mm-hmm.

18 MR. LUDWIG: Yeah, I mean, I'll answer the
19 scale question. Google is about scale ultimately. The
20 ability to read basically all information that's ever
21 been written, parse it, make it accessible, make it open,
22 make it available worldwide in whatever language you want
23 translated, that's a hard problem. Looking at a million
24 applications and trying to get a sense for what they do
25 and whether or not it's within the bounds of normalcy,

1 that's -- I mean, I don't want to dismiss it, but that's
2 not a hard problem in the scale of things that Google
3 worries about in terms of processing information.

4 That said, you know, we have over 300 security
5 engineers within Google that are focused on security and
6 countless people who are not in a security role but that
7 are in some kind of anti-abuse, anti-spam, anti-phishing
8 kind of role, where they're looking to understand what
9 kind of social engineering is going on and then do --
10 make sure that there's policy complaints. And what's
11 interesting from my perspective is that this didn't come
12 out of -- you know, the review of applications didn't
13 actually come from the Android team.

14 We kind of knew it was necessary, but it turns
15 out we already had a team that had taken it upon
16 themselves to protect the entire world from the Internet
17 in the form of safe browsing, which is a product that we
18 make available for free. It's an API, that there are a
19 number of browsers that use it, Mozilla uses it inside of
20 Firefox, we use it inside of Chrome. There are actually
21 a number of other devices that use it integrated into
22 their platforms to protect users, because it's the kind
23 of thing that Google does, right? Put our computing
24 resources to bear to then protect users across the entire
25 Web.

1 And that's really how we think about Android
2 security is in the context of all of the ways that people
3 want to access information, making sure that it's safe.
4 So, it's not just about Android and us protecting this
5 platform. It's about whether they're connecting to a
6 Google service or connecting to something on the Web,
7 making sure that there's confidence and safety and
8 they're just not afraid and they don't have a reason to
9 be afraid. So, that's really how we came to think about
10 it and how we came to focus on it inside of Android.

11 MR. COATES: So, you may be thinking to
12 yourself for a company that's not as large as Google what
13 are we going to be doing to tackle a very similar issue.
14 And, so, I just want to throw a few thoughts out here as
15 we're kind of wrapping up. We're tackling this in the
16 way that we've tackled a lot of things, and whether or
17 not you know it, Firefox is actually almost half
18 developed by community people around the world, just
19 volunteers that like the mission, you know, are smart
20 individuals and want to contribute.

21 And we're going to take that same thing for
22 mobile. We're going to have them as part of the review
23 group. It's going to be review-driven through the
24 community, just like we did for add-ons for Firefox.
25 And, so, that combined with, you know, static analysis

1 for quality, making sure apps function, but also reaching
2 out to the community, we think, is going to be, you know,
3 a different way of looking at that problem, but one
4 that's been very successful for our organization in the
5 past.

6 MR. SANNAPPA: Great. So, you just mentioned,
7 you know, static review to see whether apps function, and
8 that's, I think, an interesting question as to, you know,
9 what -- to what extent does content review in itself
10 decrease the threat of malware. Is it, you know,
11 possible that malware authors, you know, aren't creating
12 sophisticated apps and that's why, you know, they
13 wouldn't get through Apple's review process, for example.
14 And maybe I'll, you know, throw this to Jane.

15 MS. HORVATH: I'm not exactly sure I understand
16 the question. Are you saying that they don't get through
17 the process because we actually run every app that comes
18 in to app review and that would be a deterrent to
19 submitting malware because malware is generally
20 simplistic? Is that the question?

21 MR. SANNAPPA: Well, I mean, I think that
22 people generally understand, you know, Apple's app review
23 process to include some kind of a content review in terms
24 of, you know, keeping apps at some standard of quality.
25 And, you know, is that a contributing factor in, you

1 know, decreasing the potential for malware because, you
2 know, malware authors may not be invested in creating
3 high quality apps?

4 MS. HORVATH: I'm not certain I can answer
5 that. I think that, you know, holistically speaking the
6 entire -- all the processes that we put in place help to
7 deter malware on the device and on the platform.

8 MR. ENCK: So, I just wanted to add the -- sort
9 of the scalability discussion, and I think your point
10 about right now malware being very simple I think helps
11 scale the identification of the malware, but as the
12 malware becomes more tricky or as it's trying to use
13 different obfuscation techniques, polymorphism, very,
14 very delayed sort of execution and logic bugs, the types
15 of technological sort of analysis techniques need to
16 become much more deeper and they become much less precise
17 than accurate.

18 And then scaling up those approaches where you
19 can throw a bunch of computation at it becomes limited to
20 some extent where you do still need to throw a number of
21 actual human analysts at this problem to identify the new
22 sort of issues, and so there is scalability in sort of
23 different aspects of how this is going to evolve.

24 MR. SANNAPPA: So, one thing that we haven't
25 touched on yet is, you know, Apple really, you know,

1 created this model of a single app store in which, you
2 know, you only get apps from one source and Blackberry
3 and Microsoft have built -- moved in that direction with,
4 you know, Blackberry 10 and with Windows Phone, you can
5 now only access apps from a single destination. Can you,
6 you know, explain, Adrian and Geir, the reasoning for
7 that, whether it was really related to security benefits
8 or, you know, whether there were other considerations
9 like, you know, usability and, you know, ease of
10 distribution for app developers?

11 MR. OLSEN: I would say not only have we moved
12 in that direction, that's where we are. So, and I think
13 it was all of the above. We saw that as a way to improve
14 discoverability of apps for users and then a simple way
15 for developers to reach a large market. And it has
16 definite security benefits.

17 MR. STONE: Well, from our side, I mean, it's
18 easy for me to point to what Geir said and say "what he
19 said," but I would also build on top of that. You know,
20 yes, we do now, you know, have a curated app store that
21 is -- we expect to be the central distribution point for
22 apps in our ecosystem. At the same time, and, again, the
23 previous panel touched on it, so I'm going to bring up
24 the term again, you know, when we look at situations like
25 jailbreaking and the unintended consequences of

1 jailbreaking a device, a lot of times users want to have
2 to some degree a greater choice in terms of their user
3 experience or the apps they want to install.

4 So, you know, one of the things that we did was
5 we've provided a mechanism today where users could side
6 load apps to their device. Now, they have to make
7 willful and conscious decisions. They have enter in a
8 secure password that puts the device into that state.
9 The device has to be tethered.

10 So, my point in all of this is about reducing
11 the threat. Yes, we want a -- you know, a very refined
12 positive customer experience with all of our apps. We
13 recognize at the same time that especially the developer
14 community needs a little bit more access or a little bit
15 more capability or even to some extent individuals would
16 like greater opportunity in their device, so how do we --
17 how do we segment the risk that that could potentially
18 present from an app perspective, and so we've created the
19 -- you know, what we believe is a safe mechanism for side
20 loading of applications in that way.

21 So, it's just one of the ways that we can help
22 try and minimize risk while still at the same time giving
23 users a safe option.

24 MR. SANNAPPA: Great. So, I think our time is
25 up, but if you guys are willing to bear with me, I think

1 we're hitting on an interesting discussion right now.
2 And, so, you know, with IOS and Mac OSX, you guys have
3 instituted two different types of security mechanisms
4 there. In IOS, obviously, you can only get the, you
5 know, apps from the app store; whereas in Mac OSX it
6 seems like you can choose -- the user can choose whether
7 to only get stuff from the Mac app store or to allow
8 downloads from other sources. And can you give us a
9 sense as to Apple's reasoning for making that
10 distinction? Is it something about mobile that you
11 think, you know, creates a greater risk?

12 MS. HORVATH: No, we've -- IOS is based on our
13 experience in developing the Mac operating system, and
14 the Mac operating systems actually comes with Gatekeeper,
15 that similar to what Adrian was describing on Blackberry,
16 it in a sense allows users to determine -- the default in
17 Gatekeeper is that you can download apps that either have
18 a developer certificate or come from the Mac App Store.

19 We do have an app store on our Mac now. And
20 that's the default, but if you try to download an app
21 that does not fall within that range, then the user will
22 be prompted, and the user has to override Gatekeeper.
23 You can also set Gatekeeper up to the most secure
24 mechanism, which is to allow only apps to be downloaded
25 from the Mac app store; or you can turn Gatekeeper off

1 altogether.

2 MR. SANNAPPA: So, do you see a reason for
3 making a distinction between mobile and desktop in terms
4 of the flexibility given to the user? You know, and vis-
5 a-vis Android where, you know, it's a similar mechanism,
6 I think, Adrian, right, where you have to check a box to
7 say "allow downloads from unknown sources?"

8 MS. HORVATH: I can't comment on that. It's
9 just the two different mechanisms that we have.

10 MR. SANNAPPA: Adrian, do you think that, you
11 know, having that setting there in Android gives enough
12 protection? We've heard a lot from the previous panel
13 about how, you know, a lot of the malware is coming from
14 third-party app stores.

15 MR. LUDWIG: Yeah, it was interesting listening
16 for the last minute or two. I heard the word curation.
17 What I didn't hear was choice. What I didn't hear was
18 the idea that the user should be the one that gets to
19 decide which things they want to consume and where they
20 want to consume them from.

21 And, ultimately, I think one of the basic
22 principles that Google espouses is that the user should
23 have a choice, that the reason you make information open
24 and accessible is so people can go out and find the
25 things they want. And we view applications as something

1 like that.

2 There are many instances where a single
3 provider won't be comfortable with a particular
4 application that lots of people want. And, so, we did
5 not want Google to be in a position where it could impede
6 users from having those kinds of choices. Which
7 ultimately is what closed markets do, and a review
8 process that involves curation of those applications is
9 they prevent users from having that kind of choice.

10 So, we focused on transparency. We focused on
11 providing users with information about what those
12 applications are going to do. And, so, that's the
13 direction that we've taken.

14 MR. SANNAPPA: All right. Well, that was an
15 interesting point to end on. I have a ton of other
16 questions that I wasn't able to get to, but I think we
17 had a really interesting discussion and I want to thank
18 all of you again for participating. It was great to have
19 such a wide variety of perspectives and to have, you
20 know, all the major platforms participate today. So,
21 thank you.

22 (Applause.)

23 (Whereupon, a lunch recess was taken.)

24

25

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

SPEAKER, MARKUS JAKOBSSON

MR. OHM: Hi, everyone. Welcome back. My name is Paul Ohm. I'm a Senior Policy Advisor here at the FTC. I will be moderating the third panel. I hope you all had a nice lunch. We are such great hosts, I hope you enjoyed the full banquet that we provided.

(Laughter.)

MR. OHM: And my panel will start in a few minutes, but it's my honor, in the meantime, we thought it would be nice after lunch to invite someone who's been around the field and has thought a lot about it, and who can reflect on not only what has happened in the morning but hopefully set up and engage the discussion for the rest of the day.

We think we found the perfect person for this, Dr. Markus Jakobsson. You'll notice that we kind of have a mixture of academic types, people who work for big companies, people who have started small companies. Well, Markus, in one human being, encompasses all three of those. A former professor in computer science at Indiana, is now both at PayPal as a principal scientist and is also the CTO and co-founder of a company called Fatskunk. I just like the name Fatskunk.

And Markus, in many ways, has had already a long and illustrious career thinking about security and

1 privacy issues across different technologies and is all-
2 consumed these days thinking about them in the mobile
3 sphere. So, please join me in welcoming Dr. Jakobsson.

4 (Applause.)

5 DR. JAKOBSSON: I'm not quite sure how to
6 operate the Windows product. Can anybody help me start
7 this?

8 (Laughter.)

9 DR. JAKOBSSON: So, the name Fatskunk suggests
10 how difficult it has become to get the domain name these
11 days.

12 (Laughter.)

13 DR. JAKOBSSON: Also, it is about to, you know,
14 it's about making it memorable, so those are the two
15 goals here. But that's not the goal of my talk. I'm
16 going to speak about what I see the threat view of -- in
17 terms of mobile devices, with an emphasis on malware, but
18 not a sole emphasis, because things flow into each other,
19 as you know.

20 So, first of all, the question is is malware
21 the same as mobile malware. And for a long time, people
22 did not acknowledge a difference, and consumers, of
23 course, didn't acknowledge that there was such a thing as
24 mobile malware. They argued that a phone is a not a
25 computer, whereas computer scientists said a phone is a

1 computer, nothing but a computer. And it turns out both
2 are wrong, of course.

3 A phone, in the context of threats like this,
4 is not just a computer. It has a more restricted user
5 interface. For example, it's harder to type long
6 passwords. It has a screen that is such a precious thing
7 that we allow scrolling away URL and address bars, which
8 of course means that it's harder for the consumers who do
9 care about, not that there are so many, who want to see
10 where are they actually going. It's harder for them
11 because I can scroll off -- I can have an app or web app
12 that is a vicious one that it scrolls off the address bar
13 and then it could even replace in the content portion and
14 say Bank of America, whatever you want, and it makes it
15 much harder for the end-user to know where they are and
16 why.

17 Those are not the only ways in which malware
18 and mobile malware are different, of course, but there
19 are also limitations on power, for example. With a small
20 battery, you cannot compute all the time. With
21 restrictions on how to patch in a particular (inaudible)
22 patch, you can't expect for things to be fixed quickly.
23 And, so, we're facing an entirely different situation.
24 And this doesn't even take into consideration how people
25 -- how people use these devices in a different way. And

1 I'm going to touch on those things.

2 But first I want to talk a little bit of what I
3 think the problem is. And this is something we often
4 forget. I want to talk about who is attacking whom, how,
5 and why. And without that background, it's very hard to
6 talk about things in a meaningful way, I argue.

7 So, these are the three threats as I see them:
8 root kits, jailbreaks, and trojans. And I'm going to
9 argue that these are not at all the same, and we cannot
10 group them into one bunch. So, first of all, root kits
11 and trojans, they attack users, whereas jailbreaks
12 typically attack service providers. The service
13 provider, for example, being a content provider, a
14 jailbreak could make tethering, that is against terms of
15 service, possible for the end-user. It could allow
16 access to apps that are not desirable by the carrier; or
17 maybe that aren't desirable by the end-user, just that
18 they don't know it.

19 They are different in terms of how they get in
20 there. Root kits and jailbreaks, of course, they rely on
21 privilege escalation, in other words, technical
22 vulnerabilities; whereas trojans, it's based on user
23 actions. And it's about social engineering, and it's
24 about things in the marketplace. Now, that doesn't mean,
25 of course, that you can't have root kits and jailbreaks

1 that start out using social engineering, but that's not
2 the sole way of getting on the device.

3 And there's also a big difference in terms of
4 why. Root kits do it for the money or for espionage,
5 depending on who is being attacked. Jailbreaks, that's
6 about control and piracy. It's the user who wishes to
7 control his or her device, typically his, I think, and
8 who wishes to use it for things that are not acceptable
9 by the content providers. And trojans, the main reason
10 is snooping, getting access to information.

11 And really the worst case there is to get
12 access to SMSs, at least in the context of financial
13 service providers, that is the worst case, since they
14 often rely on SMSs for second-factor authentication. So,
15 anybody who could subscribe to SMS events can therefore
16 read those and use it in order to get access to an
17 account.

18 So, I argue these are very different animals,
19 and if we treat them as the same, we're doing ourselves a
20 big disfavor. And, in particular, if we group in other
21 things, like phishing and Nigerian scams and things like
22 that and call it threats under the very same umbrella,
23 then we become less credible and we confuse the issues to
24 those who need to know what they're about.

25 So, I'd like to make sure that we're very

1 honest about what are the threats we're speaking about,
2 not to say that one is more important than the other,
3 just to distinguish them from each other and make sure
4 that we all understand what are the threats that are
5 being addressed.

6 So, now, a few more words about whom are being
7 attacked. In some cases, just anybody. In the context
8 of click fraud, for example, it does not matter to the
9 attacker who the victim is, or at least who the person
10 whose device is infected. That is not necessarily the
11 victim, but it's the advertiser, of course, in that case.
12 A second possible target is anybody with financial
13 access. So, it doesn't matter whether it's you or it's
14 me, as long as its access -- you or I have access to a
15 financial service provider and have some reasonable
16 amount of money in the account, the attacker couldn't
17 care less.

18 Then there are people with access to a
19 particular resource. So, for example, if you are
20 familiar with the case in which RSA was attacked some
21 time ago by not just malware but by people gaining access
22 through social engineering, they wanted access to servers
23 at RSA in order to gain access to information held by
24 these servers. And, so, there, of course, it's necessary
25 to get to those people. And, so, this is social

1 engineering that is targeted. Also, you got a very
2 targeted person. If you want a person who's got a
3 particular kind of information or a person of interest to
4 an organization, then it's that person, and nobody else,
5 who is the victim.

6 And as the last one, an organization. If you
7 wish to either cause money -- cause loss of money to an
8 organization or get access to resources and information
9 about an organization, it doesn't quite matter whom
10 you're getting there, as long as they have the right
11 privileges or it leads to the desired result. And, so,
12 if we don't distinguish about whom are being attacked,
13 again, we're forgetting something important here. So,
14 these are all considerations that are worthwhile in some
15 contexts.

16 Now, I'd also argue that if you can understand
17 what's happening, you can predict what is going to happen
18 onwards. So, and this is not only from the perspective
19 of what the costs are and what the technical difficulties
20 are in order to implement a particular attack; it's also,
21 at least when it comes to social engineering, about just
22 how gullible are people in the context of a particular
23 attack and how easy it is going to get in there. And you
24 could think of that last thing as not their peak
25 abilities but their average abilities to avoid being

1 attacked. And if that is rather low, then you've got a
2 good opportunity; whereas if it's much higher, of course,
3 there's less of an opportunity.

4 So, understanding the social vulnerability is
5 also helpful in order to understand where are the
6 attackers going to go. The attackers are going to go
7 where it's most green. And, so, if you could identify
8 the place that is most green, whether it's the easiest,
9 the most desirable from a financial payoff point of view,
10 or the way in which they're most difficult to be booted
11 out, those are the ways in which we could classify areas
12 as being more green than others.

13 So, it's important for us if we want to predict
14 what's going to happen next to understand from the
15 perspective of all of these aspects that I've described
16 where is it desirable for the attacker to go, to put
17 ourselves in the shoes of the attacker and say, here's
18 where I would have gone. And if we don't, we address the
19 wrong problem.

20 Now, one particular entity that is often
21 forgotten is the end-user, at least among technical
22 people, and there are many technical people in this room.
23 They think of malware as something that is strictly
24 technical and it doesn't have anything to do with the
25 end-user. And that's absurd. If we don't take the end-

1 user into consideration, we're missing one incredibly
2 important part of the picture.

3 And, so, this is a graph that you could imagine
4 is the propagation graph of malware. It isn't, it turns
5 out; this is a propagation of a human-borne virus. And
6 the reason I took this is that we know much more about
7 human-borne viruses than we know about computer viruses,
8 in spite of the fact that it should be so easy for us to
9 measure malware. It's just very hard to get to, even
10 when you work in a large organization that has access.
11 And the reason is simple. Human-borne viruses don't try
12 to hide; malware tries to hide, and it tries its best to
13 hide, and there are lots of unintended consequences, and
14 it's hard to understand exactly what's going on.

15 But, anyway, back to the user here. The user
16 and the speed with which the user can perform actions is
17 very important. If you on a desktop read email every
18 morning and you have an email-borne virus and you may, as
19 a result of reading email, activate it and have it being
20 propagated to some of your contacts. Think Melissa, to
21 make it simple.

22 Now, that is going to happen at a certain
23 speed, whereas if you have access 24/7 to the same -- to
24 a device, a handset now, and it's a very similar threat,
25 but where there's 24/7 access, of course, the speed-up is

1 going to be dramatically different, both because you can
2 access it more often and because the people who are
3 receiving it from you can access it much more faster.

4 And this is of importance because the way the
5 marketplace reacts to malware typically is to detect it
6 somewhere along this ramp-up, and then it takes a while
7 to churn out an anecdote and then to deploy it. That
8 means that the vulnerable time from the point of view of
9 the attacker is the ramp-up. Anybody who among the
10 attackers can speed up ramp-up is going to be more
11 successful, and that's one reason why handsets and mobile
12 computing in general is more desirable to attackers, the
13 ramp-up is faster.

14 Now, also, I want to make sure that we don't
15 stick to phones only in this discussion. If we're going
16 to predict the problem, we should also think about
17 nonexistent but emerging platforms. For example, think
18 Google Glass. There you truly have users who are on
19 24/7. Once it's in their face, I'm sorry for the pun, it
20 is going to be much faster, right? So, we -- in order to
21 anticipate where things are moving, not only would you
22 have to look at the attack surface from a technical point
23 of view and the social implications of how people use
24 technology, but also where, socially speaking and in
25 terms of deployment, are things headed. And that's going

1 to be important for us in order to predict the next step.

2 So, this brings me to one thing: What do
3 people want? And there was talk about this morning about
4 what we should do in terms of communicating with users
5 and how we should make sure that they do the right thing.
6 Well, this is what users want: They want one big button
7 that says make me happy; they press it; and they get
8 happy, really.

9 (Laughter.)

10 DR. JAKOBSSON: A few years ago, it was very
11 common to provide user education by financial
12 institutions, for example, where the financial
13 institution said make sure you turn off JavaScript and
14 don't use it. And, of course, that's a ridiculous piece
15 of advice in a world that is dominated by JavaScript and
16 where you can't do anything without using JavaScript.

17 Similarly, maybe users should not be told to
18 turn off bluetooth and WiFi because it's an instruction
19 that is kind of contrary to their wishes. They wish to
20 communicate; they wish to receive information; and they
21 don't want to switch back and forth. You know, that's a
22 complication of their life. They want things to be
23 transparent and automatic and safe.

24 And to the extent that there is a problem, they
25 want to be able to have a day-after-pill button, so that

1 they say, you know, everything is fine now. And to the
2 extent that is possible, we should try to provide that.

3 So, when we do communicate to the user, how do
4 we communicate with them? This is an example of the
5 traditional approach. Are you sure that you want to
6 install the unsigned application named, and then the name
7 of it, which happens to be "Click yes to proceed" in
8 capitals. And, of course, people read "Click yes to
9 proceed" and they click yes. Now, that's how we deal
10 with security.

11 Now, what we shouldn't do -- instead do is just
12 say drag the skull to the computer to install and to
13 communicate that this is not a good thing to do and you
14 don't want to do this and are you really going to do it
15 anyway, then you're on your own. So, in order to
16 distinguish between threats we need to, first of all,
17 know what the threats are and, you know, the magnitude of
18 them. And then we -- to the extent that it's possible
19 and meaningful to communicate it, we need to do so. And
20 when it isn't meaningful to communicate and we know that
21 this is not desirable, we should simply make it
22 impossible to reach.

23 Now, there are a bunch of technical approaches,
24 and you've heard about many of them this morning. You
25 could harden the device. Everybody understands how data

1 execution prevention and ASLR works, and you could do
2 code signing and code obfuscation. And this is good in
3 order to make it harder and more expensive to attack.

4 Filtering in the marketplace is great, and,
5 now, that protects against some forms of attacks, but not
6 all, of course. And, in particular, it doesn't protect
7 against attacks that didn't show up in the marketplace.
8 And you could filter during runtime on the device, which
9 is the traditional antivirus approach, use signatures or
10 behavioral approaches, which isn't the greatest on a
11 device with limited battery power. Or you could do the
12 same thing on the web and instead look for access to
13 command and control centers and look at the velocity with
14 which the things spread and so on.

15 Or you could audit before any sensitive event.
16 And that's something that I believe is helpful to say you
17 are about to enter your banking application; we're
18 starting up SSL; now we're going to check that you have
19 no malware. And, of course, as well, you could patch.
20 And this is a natural thing to do, when you notice
21 something that isn't so good, then you patch. Now,
22 unfortunately, patching is complicated and not so
23 affordable, and it comes with all kinds of technical
24 complications because of the number of versions out
25 there. So, these -- I'm not saying that one is better

1 than the other. They complement each other. But we
2 should understand that these are technical approaches
3 that we have to choose between.

4 Now, the question is who cares and why. First
5 of all, we have users. They want their simple life.
6 They don't care a lot. You have the relying parties;
7 they want to avoid losses. Government wants to control
8 crime. Carriers, they want to avoid losses, of course,
9 and at the same time sell services. And OEMs, they want
10 to be competitive and sell services.

11 Now, why do we rely on those most who care the
12 least? That's a really unfortunate situation. We need
13 to start providing security that isn't necessarily
14 demanded before we supply it, because users don't know
15 that they could have the security until we present it to
16 them.

17 And in question of where the focus should be,
18 you have today's threat, which I represent by this ag
19 here, or tomorrow's threat as it could turn out. We need
20 to look at both. If we only focus on the ag, then we are
21 really fooling ourselves.

22 And, now, in order to get context for my
23 beliefs, I'm speaking as a representative of Fatskunk,
24 which is a software company that allows at the station on
25 devices to determine that a device isn't infected. And

1 it's based on physics, so it's not based on patching or
2 detecting code. It's just saying there is a piece of
3 code running on the device and, therefore, since the
4 operating system said to all routines to stop executing,
5 this must be a bad piece of code. And, so, that is a
6 nontraditional approach, and it could be used, for
7 example, to determine that environments such as TrustZone
8 are truly to be trusted, because today we're relying on
9 code hardening and code signing and things like that,
10 which we know are decent but aren't foolproof.

11 And, so, what I believe has to be done is to
12 understand all the attacks and all the countermeasures,
13 and then figure out how to put them in place. And that
14 concludes my presentation. If anybody has a question,
15 I'm very happy to answer. Thank you so much.

16 (Applause.)

17 MR. OHM: If I could have the panelists for the
18 third panel please join us.

19 Thanks, Markus.

20 DR. JAKOBSSON: Thank you.

21

22

23

24

25

1 do urge to you, at some point during a break, study the
2 bios of these people. They're really impressive.

3 On this panel in particular we decided that you
4 had to be named Alex or John to participate.

5 (Laughter.)

6 MR. OHM: So, when I ask questions, if I get
7 lost, I'm just going to say "Alex," and hope that one of
8 them has something to say about this. But I did want to
9 briefly go over job titles: Alex Gantman, Vice President
10 of Corporate Product Security for Qualcomm. We have John
11 Marinho, Vice President for Cybersecurity and Technology
12 at CTIA. And by the way, you saw Justice Scalia's snark
13 about the CTIA last week. We can talk about that later.
14 That made no sense.

15 Jon Oberheide, the Chief Technology Officer for
16 Duo Security, but really has worn many hats in the mobile
17 security space. And Alex Rice, Head of Product Security
18 for Facebook.

19 So, here's the setup for this panel. At one
20 point, we were going to have -- sorry, I'm pushing my
21 notes around. At one point we were going to have what we
22 were calling the industry panel, and this was going to be
23 members of the many pieces of the complex mobile
24 ecosystem that Steve Bellovin started our day with.

25 And, frankly, we had this rare event, this

1 embarrassment of riches, where many, many, many different
2 people agreed to participate. That's a nice problem to
3 have. And at one point we realized, well, the solution
4 here is to break that panel into two. And a natural line
5 seemed to be let's have one panel with all of the
6 platform people.

7 The questions will basically be fairly uniform
8 to a bunch of people who ask and answer the same
9 questions. And then after we've absorbed and learned
10 what they do, we're going to invite other people who
11 represent a whole panoply of different positions in the
12 ecosystem to make things complex, right, to take those
13 lessons and then build on. And, so, that's what we've
14 tried to do.

15 Now, that's a tough thing to do. It's a little
16 incomplete. You'll notice we don't have a company that
17 does nothing but builds handsets, yet we do have the
18 CTIA, who has many of them in their membership.

19 And, so, what we want to do with this one is
20 really talk about the rest of the ecosystem, put the
21 parts in motion. And, so, that's my first question. Oh,
22 no, actually, I take that back. John Marinho of CTIA,
23 and by virtue of having a membership that represents two-
24 thirds of that ecosystem, maybe more, we thought we'd
25 invite him to spend a few minutes with a few slides

1 talking about kind of his reflections on the early
2 morning. I said you should do it from your chair, but I
3 think you need to be standing to advance the slides. And
4 let me make sure that -- these are the right slides,
5 right? We're good to go? Okay, great. So, John, take
6 it away.

7 MR. MARINHO: Thanks, Paul, really appreciate
8 it. And let me just make sure I know how to drive.

9 So, again, good afternoon, ladies and
10 gentlemen. And my name is John Marinho. I'm with CTIA,
11 and I'd like to first of all thank Paul, as well as the
12 FTC, for this opportunity, because I have to say that I
13 really enjoyed the morning. It was a great set of
14 panels. And, in fact, the speakers have made my job a
15 lot easier with regards to this part of the agenda.

16 So, I promised Paul that I'd keep the comments
17 very brief, and, so, in the spirit of that, let me begin
18 by first highlighting some words that kind of struck me
19 as we listened to the panelists from this morning,
20 because we heard words like static analysis, dynamic
21 analysis, social engineering, polymorphic and metamorphic
22 malware, jailbreaks, root kits, gatekeepers, app stores,
23 curation, chips, LTE, a series of statistics about the
24 malware infection rate in the United States, from as
25 little as, you know, one -- one-ten thousandth or less to

1 something on the order of 2 percent. And, indeed, we saw
2 and heard what the layering effect is of the mobile
3 ecosystem, particularly as described in the layer of
4 turtles that I really enjoyed.

5 But, indeed, one of the kind of interesting
6 things when you reflect upon all of that is that we're
7 dealing with complexity; we're dealing with a very
8 dynamic ecosystem; we're dealing with an ecosystem that's
9 very rich and robust; we're dealing with an industry that
10 is acutely focused on the importance that security has to
11 the end-user. So, that, to me, really struck me from
12 this morning as a great story, particularly when you look
13 at the diversity of players that we saw, again, on panel
14 number two, when you look at that particular dialogue, as
15 well as even before then in terms of all of the
16 complexities of what we're dealing with.

17 And, so, the good news is that the industry is
18 focused; the ecosystem is focused on doing the right
19 thing for the end-user; and the good news is that it
20 seems to be paying off in terms of malware infection
21 rates. And I'll talk a little bit about that as I go
22 through the material.

23 So, indeed, mobile cybersecurity is a top
24 priority, and I think we saw that from all the speakers
25 this morning, and I can reinforce that. At CTIA, we've

1 got over 250 members. We've created a cybersecurity
2 working group. That working group has representatives
3 from almost every element of the ecosystem, including the
4 players that you saw on panel number two are part of the
5 cybersecurity working group. And it promotes an open and
6 diverse ecosystem, which has given us 150 million
7 smartphones in the United States and growing, and growing
8 very, very rapidly.

9 So, what's the key to cybersecurity? And I
10 like to describe it as it's a team sport. Everybody has
11 a vested interest in ensuring that cybersecurity is
12 addressed, regardless of whether you're providing an OS,
13 whether you're providing an application, whether you're
14 providing the service, whether you're providing the
15 device. Indeed, everybody has a vested interest in a
16 highly competitive market. So, that's a very important
17 attribute to keep in mind.

18 And then, indeed, there is no quick fix to
19 cybersecurity. Often when I talk to folks up on The Hill
20 or I talk to folks at different government agencies, they
21 always ask me, well, isn't there a lock you can put on
22 the door, and unfortunately there isn't, because you're
23 really dealing with something that's much more complex
24 than just a simple lock on a door. And I liken it to the
25 analogy of a house in the sense that a house has many

1 things that are impacted by security, from the foundation
2 to the doors, the windows, the roof, the chimney at
3 times. And, indeed, there is no silver bullet; you have
4 to really focus on all the different elements that impact
5 it.

6 Consumer education, we heard that over and over
7 again, and we're trying to do everything that we can
8 through CTIA to drive consumer education. You'll find on
9 our website everything that we recommend for consumers in
10 terms of how to be safe online with their smartphone.
11 We've published a series of cyber safety tips. Some of
12 that material we actually brought along with us and is
13 available on the table outside the meeting room. But,
14 indeed, it is a focus because you can't dictate or
15 mandate that people have to put locks on their door, even
16 though it's a good idea. So, at the end of the day,
17 again, consumer education is important because, again,
18 it's a team sport, everybody has a role to play,
19 including the consumer.

20 And, lastly, I always like to bring up privacy,
21 just because they're not diametric, cybersecurity and
22 privacy, because I like to describe it that privacy is
23 about what data you protect and cybersecurity is about
24 how you protect that data. And, so, the two have to work
25 hand in hand. And, indeed, it supports the whole notion

1 of the ecosystem, how the ecosystem has to work
2 collaboratively when it comes to privacy.

3 So, this particular chart, there's going to be
4 a test on this later in the afternoon, but, indeed, what
5 I try to do here is to kind of really highlight how the
6 consumer is really at the center of our discussion when
7 it comes to the ecosystem. Because they're individuals,
8 they're professionals, when they work with an enterprise,
9 they could also work for the government. But, indeed,
10 they're at the center of the entire discussion, but there
11 are a lot of different players in the ecosystem that
12 touch the device, from the application to, let's say, the
13 aggregators, to the application marketplace.

14 I won't bore you with the details, because we
15 heard a lot about that earlier today, but, indeed, that's
16 why it's so important for the ecosystem to come together
17 and to look at what are all the different things that
18 each player needs to do so that you can deliver on the
19 promise of security and in some sense maintain the
20 integrity of that house that I described earlier.

21 So, what does that all mean? What it means is
22 is that the U.S. has one of the lowest smartphone malware
23 infection rates in the world, and I have to thank the
24 previous speakers, because they made my point for me.
25 But, indeed, just to compare and contrast these numbers,

1 and this is based upon industry reports that we scanned
2 on the order of about 16 reports from companies like
3 Symantec, TrendMicro, NQ Mobile was one of the reports.

4 And they're amazingly consistent when you look
5 across all those different reports, and this was a study
6 that we did late last year, but what you find is is that
7 in countries like Russia and China malware infection
8 rates are in excess of 40 percent. I'll repeat that:
9 excess of 40 percent. When it comes to China, that's a
10 really big number. That's on the order of over 100
11 million smartphones that are infected with malware. And
12 these are based upon numbers at the end of the first
13 quarter. Whereas in the U.S., again we heard from
14 Patrick Traynor and we heard from NQ Mobile, and the
15 number is dramatically lower. And, indeed, we have some
16 indications that the numbers are even getting better in
17 the first quarter of 2013.

18 So, at the end of the day, when we look at all
19 these different studies, what we find is is that there
20 are two things that really drive that, which is that,
21 indeed, the industry in the U.S. in particular has
22 standards and practices that they follow. There are a
23 wealth of standards, we heard about a lot of them earlier
24 today, but, again, it's a wealth of standards that are
25 actually being implemented.

1 And the second element is curated app stores.
2 The previous panel talked a great deal about that.
3 They're curated in different methods. They are curated
4 by different business models and approach to the
5 marketplace, but at the end of the day, when you look at
6 the research, it basically says that, indeed, within the
7 U.S., the app stores are curated and then outside the
8 U.S. that's not necessarily the case. And we see that in
9 the numbers that I mentioned earlier.

10 So, at the end of the day, what I'd like to
11 bring up is the fact that there are a wealth of security
12 solutions across the mobile ecosystem, but that doesn't
13 mean to say that we're done, because we're not. And, in
14 fact, if you go to our website, what you will find is
15 material that talks about what are the solutions that the
16 industry has available today, but you'll also find a
17 blueprint in terms of what are we looking at in the
18 future, what are the things that we're targeting because
19 we're trying to stay ahead of the threat, we're trying to
20 stay ahead of the bad guys. That's part of our effort
21 and why we do a great deal of research.

22 And then, lastly, we also look at mobility in
23 terms of how it fits into the bigger trends of the
24 Internet, because you can't look at mobility in isolation
25 because, as one speaker said earlier today, you know,

1 there is no distinction between the mobile web and the
2 web, they're one and the same.

3 So, again, I'd welcome that you visit our
4 website. In the supplementary information and my
5 material, I highlight some of that, as well as the URLs
6 in which you can try and track down that information.
7 And you're also free to, you know, contact me if you have
8 any trouble in getting that information.

9 So, with that, Paul, I'll turn it back to you.
10 Thank you.

11 MR. OHM: Can you flip back two slides?

12 MR. MARINHO: Sure.

13 MR. OHM: I think this is a good backdrop for
14 the first question. With the setup in this room, the
15 only people who can't see the slides are those of us on
16 stage, but suffice it to say it's a complicated map of
17 the ecosystem. If all you knew about mobile security was
18 what you learned in the last panel, you would think it
19 begins and ends with the platform, the operating system
20 developer, in the case of some of these platforms,
21 integrated companies that do more than one thing in this
22 ecosystem map.

23 But, indeed, there are lots of other players.
24 And, so, the first question, and I'll start with you,
25 Alex, is what do other individual parts of this very

1 complicated graph -- what are their obligations with
2 regard to security and what are some examples of what
3 they've done? And, you know, the more specific you can
4 be. And in your case in particular, I think of you as
5 like the biggest turtle at the bottom, right, perhaps?
6 Or is it the smallest at the top? Maybe we could have
7 had someone who mines silicon for a living talk about
8 that. But other than that, right, you're where it kind
9 of begins. What does a chipset manufacturer, what does a
10 processor manufacturer, what do they do to ensure mobile
11 security?

12 MR. GANTMAN: Absolutely. So, yeah, so on this
13 slide where the like -- I think it's the little green box
14 up at the top and some of the other slides were the
15 little gray box at the bottom, so if you think about a
16 modern mobile device and think about the processor that's
17 on it, it's really not a single processor, it's more
18 like, you know, a system of a dozen or so processors that
19 are packaged under a single chip. So, you know, and the
20 dozen processors do different things. You know, they run
21 the operating system and the applications; they run the
22 basement software, you know, in a sea of bluetooth, a lot
23 of the turtles that Steve talked about.

24 And, you know, before even the operating system
25 and the applications make it on there, there are, you

1 know, 10 million-plus lines of code and firmware that are
2 running on it, and that's what we provide, right, this
3 foundational piece for a lot of these mobile devices.
4 And the job of my team is to make sure that that core
5 component is secure, that we're properly addressing the
6 attack surface that it presents that if we're enabling
7 the security features that the partners downstream can
8 use, that the OEMs and carriers and content providers and
9 app developers can use, but also the primary focus of my
10 team is making sure that the software and hardware that
11 we contribute into the ecosystem is secure.

12 So, as others have said, you know, we do static
13 analysis, dynamic analysis. We make sure that the modern
14 countermeasures are enabled, like DEP and STK, and we're
15 working on ASLR. It's the same things everybody's doing.

16 MR. OHM: Well, and just to make clear, I'm
17 sure there's a lot of variance in the room on what people
18 know. So, where is the code in particular that you're
19 contributing? I mean, are you doing this at the kernel
20 level? Are you doing this higher up in the stack? Are
21 you offering STKs for end-users? All of the above?

22 MR. GANTMAN: Yeah, so, for the most part, so
23 there are some drivers that go into the kernel level, but
24 for the most part it's code that's either, you know, even
25 below that or to the side of it that's running on the

1 processors that are not running sort of a traditional OS
2 but that are still on the same system and chip.

3 MR. OHM: Okay. Okay, so, then, John Marinho,
4 and I don't know if you're contractually allowed to do
5 this with your hat on at CTIA, but I would love for you,
6 the provider we don't have on the panel right now is
7 someone who works just for a carrier. A lot of your
8 prominent members are carriers, and, so, same sort of
9 question: kind of what does the carrier see as its role
10 in the security ecosystem? What does it do, not do?
11 What's someone else's problem, et cetera?

12 MR. MARINHO: So, you know, let me begin by
13 maybe answering the question at a high level, and then
14 I'll try to, you know, get into the specifics. But at
15 the end of the day, when you look across the entire
16 mobile ecosystem, it's in everyone's interest that all of
17 you continue to use your smartphones, right? Because,
18 you know, that drives the ecosystem, that drives the
19 value proposition. It drives the significance that it
20 has for every player in the ecosystem, so it's a shared
21 interest. It's a common objective. All the players have
22 different roles to play, and that's why we have what I
23 described as the cybersecurity working group where we all
24 get together. So, the carriers are there; the OEMs are
25 there; the platforms providers; so on and so forth.

1 And what we try to do there is to really look
2 at, again, what are the nature of the threats and what
3 are the kinds of things that are working effectively,
4 what kind of countermeasures are working in the
5 marketplace, and what are the threats that we need to
6 anticipate. Now, every player, including carriers, just
7 like you heard this morning across the different platform
8 providers, you know, carriers have different models, they
9 have different scales, there's small, there's large. But
10 they all have as a priority security, so they're all
11 trying to do everything that they can to secure the
12 network, secure the capability that they're delivering to
13 their consumers, but there are things that they don't
14 have visibility to.

15 So, for instance, I'll give you a very clear
16 example, and we highlight this in a lot of our white
17 papers. A carrier may have visibility to information
18 that traverses their network that's going to a mobile
19 device, particularly as it relates to, you know,
20 information that could be through an SMS or through other
21 sources. However, if that device is tethered to a PC or
22 it's tethered to a WiFi and now you're using the WiFi
23 connection to go to the Internet, the carrier has no
24 visibility to that, number one.

25 Number two, it's the end-user that decides what

1 applications are downloaded onto that device. And if
2 they choose to jailbreak it, if the consumer chooses to
3 download information from a suspicious website, it's
4 really up to them. And, so, there are those elements
5 that the carrier doesn't have visibility to, and in some
6 sense is something that, again, there's very little that
7 they can do. But at the end of the day, when it comes to
8 "the" network, that's what the carrier is focused on is
9 securing "the" network to ensure that nothing mischievous
10 or malicious happens vis-a-vis the services that are
11 delivered via the network.

12 MR. OHM: So, you couldn't have set this up
13 better. I have a question from the audience, and I
14 really do want to get the audience engaged. And a member
15 of the audience asks a question exactly about the point
16 you just made or something related, closely related,
17 which is, you know, I'm a customer of a carrier who's one
18 of your members, and I got the email that said, You
19 should turn on WiFi all the time, it's going to help you
20 with your battery life. It didn't say, oh, and it's also
21 going to probably help us with some of our traffic
22 management.

23 But the question is how does that overlay the
24 issue, so as the carriers are encouraging users to use
25 WiFi more often or in some cases actually building

1 systems that take advantage of public WiFi or open WiFi -
2 -

3 MR. MARINHO: Great, great question. And I'll
4 give you -- I'll use myself as an example, just because I
5 happen to be on one of the large four carriers that are
6 here in the DC area. They like the color red, by the
7 way. But what they do offer is they have a for-free
8 security application that I can download from the
9 carrier's store that will monitor and check on anything
10 that's on my device.

11 Now, that's not to suggest that it's foolproof,
12 because there is no system that's foolproof, regardless
13 of whether it comes from the carrier or it comes from a
14 security company, but at the end of the day, those things
15 are in place and the carrier is taking those extra steps
16 to provide those capabilities to the consumer so that,
17 indeed, even if they are using WiFi and something
18 malicious happens over the WiFi network, at least they
19 have a recourse, number one.

20 Secondly, they're also providing advice and
21 tips that in the eventuality that something bad does
22 happen, this is how you recover. And there are a series
23 of tips that CTIA has offered, as well as the individual
24 carriers have it on their websites in terms of things
25 like if your phone gets infected, make sure you've got

1 everything backed up so that you can restore it to
2 factory settings and then restore the information from
3 your backup being either your PC or it could be a cloud
4 service.

5 But, again, my point is is that the carriers
6 are doing everything that they can to protect their
7 customer, but there are things that are outside of their
8 control, number one; and number two, no system is
9 foolproof and so you've got to be prepared for the
10 eventuality and how to recover.

11 MR. OHM: Great. So, Jon Oberheide, your
12 company actually -- and correct me if I've got this wrong
13 -- focuses more on kind of what the topic of panel four
14 is, two-factor authentication, and yet you're with us
15 because you've done so much kind of analyzing just about
16 every piece of the ecosystem. So, maybe kind of if you
17 can take the 25,000-foot-level view of this map and talk
18 about where you think security is happening and maybe
19 where it isn't happening like it should, kind of
20 reflections on what some of your copanelists have said.

21 MR. OBERHEIDE: I think that's a good way to
22 frame it. I'm very good at putting on my attacker hat or
23 my devil ears, whichever you prefer. And when I see a
24 picture like this that's up on the slide right now, I see
25 complexity. And complexity is the archenemy of security.

1 So, each of these little boxes, and I think more
2 importantly the lines between the boxes, are sort of
3 implicit or explicit trust relationships. They're all
4 areas where if I'm an attacker I'm going after each of
5 these participants in this software supply chain. I'm
6 trying to compromise, you know, these small independent
7 software houses that are providing the drivers for the
8 chipsets for the devices that you're using. I'm also
9 looking at it from a perspective of, you know, the delay
10 that comes along with complexity.

11 So, if I do report a vulnerability to Google or
12 some other mobile software provider and they have to go
13 through this ecosystem, this chain of operators, whether
14 it's platform provider, the OEM, a bunch of third-party
15 developers, the carrier who's responsible for finally
16 pushing out that over-the-air update, all I see are
17 enormous lengths of time measured in the months and years
18 where I have the ability to sort of cut -- I could draw a
19 diagram that's from the attacker's perspective, which is
20 I have an exploit, whether that's something I developed
21 in-house myself or it's something that's been published
22 publically.

23 There are some very rich jailbreak communities
24 that will happily give away, you know, privilege
25 escalation, other client-side exploits for free in order

1 to support their jailbreaking activities. I look at the
2 path from an attacker to the end-user, and I see it's
3 much simpler. And the time line from, you know, that
4 attacker reaching the end-user is probably measured in
5 hours or days, even for unsophisticated attackers,
6 whereas the time line from a vendor like Google, who
7 receives a report of a vulnerability and passes it
8 through the relevant parties, eventually reaching the
9 user's device again is measured on a much larger time
10 scale.

11 And when you're talking about, you know, sort
12 of the window of vulnerability in terms of security, the
13 attacker in many cases in that kind of, you know, several
14 orders of magnitude difference in those windows, the
15 attacker will win that race every time. And I contrast
16 that with the desktop world where we talked previously on
17 some of the panels about, you know, very proactive
18 companies like Google pushing out Chrome security updates
19 in a matter of hours. And on the mobile side we're
20 talking about months and years.

21 MR. OHM: So, let me follow up really quickly,
22 because one of the things we kept hearing in panel one
23 especially but also panel two was, you know, the
24 importance of separating the possible and the probable,
25 the, you know, just because it can be done doesn't mean

1 it isn't going to be done, and also looking at incentive
2 models of attackers. I didn't hear you weaving those
3 into the story you were telling. What do you think about
4 that approach generally, and then how does it apply to
5 the attack model?

6 MR. OBERHEIDE: I think that's a really good
7 point. If we bring back Dan's sort of kill chain, where
8 we're talking about how they, you know, create their
9 malware, how they get on the device, how they escalate
10 privileges, and then how they monetize or, you know,
11 complete their attack, you have to look at each of those
12 stages and look at the feasibility of solving some of
13 those problems or like, you know, what -- how do we
14 affect the conversion rates between, you know, those
15 different stages of the attacker funnel, if you will?

16 And I see that, you know, yes, there's several
17 ways you can get on the device, whether it's, you know,
18 malicious mobile apps that apparently affect nobody or
19 everybody, depending on who you're talking to, they're
20 driven by exploits that no one thinks exists except for,
21 you know, very targeted attacks against executives where,
22 you know, these are nation states attacking high-profile
23 individuals.

24 I look at the patching process as the place
25 where we have the most macro optimization, where we

1 understand the problems in all aspects of mobile
2 security. We know what they are; we've dealt with them
3 in the desktop world. I see the most optimization and
4 the most impact in that stage, and I think it kind of
5 ties back to some of John's discussion, where I don't
6 think carriers are in the security game. They're here to
7 provide service; they're here to, you know, sell you some
8 pretty awesome voice plans and data overages, if you
9 happen to be in Canada like I was a few weeks ago.
10 That's not their business, and I don't think it should be
11 their business. I think we have fairly efficient
12 markets.

13 I don't know if there's any efficient market
14 theorists in the audience, but I think that, you know,
15 the wealth of security companies in the desktop world and
16 even the mobile folks who are trying to get on this game
17 somehow are kind of hamstrung by the control that the
18 carriers have maintained over the platform. So, you
19 know, I think there's a big opportunity if carriers
20 loosen that control and really open up the platform to
21 the market so that third parties can provide these
22 security services.

23 MR. OHM: I'm a big believer in the ready
24 reply. Alex, you got --

25 MR. GANTMAN: Yeah, so I'm not going to reply

1 on behalf of the carriers, but I am going to say I think
2 it's -- I think saying that patching is either solved or
3 sort of a problem with a known solution is a vast
4 oversimplification. I've yet to meet a person that
5 really understands the depth of the patching complexity
6 in the mobile ecosystem.

7 MR. MARINHO: So, I'll make a few comments, and
8 I will say this on behalf of the carriers, because it's
9 fair to say that the industry has invested hundreds of
10 millions of dollars in security solutions. And, again, I
11 think the carriers have put their money where their mouth
12 is, but they do it for reasons that are important to them
13 because it's important to the consumer, it's important to
14 the subscriber.

15 But, again, the ecosystem has given us the
16 wealth of diversity that we have, because there was a
17 point in time where all telephones were painted black.
18 But that was a long time ago, and, indeed, the
19 marketplace has grown very dramatically. And I don't
20 think we would have seen all of the players on the
21 previous panel that we see today if we were still in the
22 same paradigm. And I don't think it's reasonable to say
23 that we're going to turn back the clock to an environment
24 where, you know, there's one particular entity that
25 decides how security is architected in an ecosystem like

1 this because it's the strength and diversity of the
2 ecosystem that makes it very hard to attack.

3 And the numbers speak for themselves, because,
4 again, if you have a single point that controls security,
5 it's very easy for the hackers and the attackers to
6 figure out how to target that, and most military
7 strategists would explain that to you. And, in fact,
8 Keith Alexander is a good person that has spoken about
9 that particular issue on a number of occasions, so the
10 diversity of the system is actually one of its strengths.

11 The carriers are doing their part. All of the
12 different players are doing their part, because I see
13 that every day. And, indeed, the numbers speak for
14 themselves. So, to say that, you know, there's a problem
15 and, you know, a solution in search of a problem isn't
16 necessarily where I think the industry needs to be
17 focused, because the risk of focusing on something that's
18 not the problem is that you're diverting resources from
19 what the industry is doing to stay ahead of the bad guys,
20 and that's actually going to backfire and have unintended
21 consequences.

22 And, so, again, we can't oversimplify this to a
23 large extent because I think it loses sight of what the
24 real issues are, and the real issues are, again, taking
25 the metrics that we've seen reported and in the industry

1 based upon real stats that they've pulled from what they
2 see in the wild and actually focusing on what do we need
3 to do to keep those statistics where they are or improve
4 upon them.

5 MR. OHM: So, I don't have Twitter in front of
6 me. I'm guessing some people are saying, well, let's
7 just talk about patching for the entire hour. I'm not
8 going to take that bait just yet, but I do want to come
9 back to it in a little bit. But let me make sure I
10 finish this first round, and then we'll get back to that
11 topic and others later.

12 So, Alex Rice, in many ways when I watched that
13 last panel it was interesting because they were the
14 platforms, talking all about everything they're doing for
15 the app developer and then also to scrutinize the app
16 developer. I think you bring a totally different
17 perspective, right, the opposite perspective. You are
18 the app developer. And not only that, I think it's
19 probably fair to say, although I don't have statistics so
20 I can be even more confident saying it, but your company
21 engages probably in as vast a diversity of different
22 approaches to app development on different platforms, in
23 different ways, than almost any company on earth.

24 And, so, what does your company think about its
25 role in security? I mean, John Marinho just said it's

1 everybody's business, and that's kind of the military
2 model. So, what does Facebook think about its role when
3 it comes to securing the apps that you're designing and
4 deploying?

5 MR. RICE: I'm happy to get on a soapbox about
6 patching if we decide to go down --

7 MR. OHM: Yeah, we'll talk about that later. I
8 know you have opinions about that.

9 MR. RICE: For the role that I'm here for is
10 really to represent the largish app developer. I'm not
11 going to make any claims of the largest --

12 MR. OHM: I've already done that, so you don't
13 need to. Yeah, go ahead.

14 MR. RICE: And I really want to try to narrow
15 the scope here to things that an app developer cares
16 about on mobile versus the desktop world. We could fill
17 up several panels talking about the amount of stuff that
18 goes into normal secure development life cycles around
19 applications in general, but narrowing it down just to
20 the things that are dramatically different for us on
21 mobile versus the web.

22 And one of the biggest things that we struggle
23 with as an app developer is the -- one of the primary
24 security mechanisms that exists on these platforms out
25 there, which is the sandboxing that exists between

1 applications. And Windows -- sandboxes have holes in
2 them for whatever reason. You end up with information
3 disclosure vulnerabilities, also called privacy
4 vulnerabilities in our context specifically. And those
5 are a very well understood and tackled problem on the
6 web. We do not have a lot of information disclosure
7 vulnerabilities on the web. We have a lot of experience
8 dealing with enforcing the same origin policy on
9 browsers, and I think most large websites have matured to
10 that point. You know, there's still plenty of work to do
11 there at the same time.

12 But in the mobile space, these sandboxes end up
13 being a lot more -- slightly different, whereas when
14 you're dealing with Facebook on a desktop, it's very
15 common for us as the app developer to kind of cede
16 control to any software running on the machine. We're
17 really only protecting Facebook from other websites,
18 other domains, but it's not something we consider. It's
19 unfortunate, but it's not a security or a privacy
20 vulnerability in Facebook if there is -- happens to be
21 malware running on a desktop computer.

22 We spend a lot of time fighting and minimizing
23 that because it impacts us, but it's not a vulnerability
24 that we fix on our side, whereas when you start
25 approaching mobile devices, there are a large number of

1 ways where something from Facebook can escape the
2 sandbox, and that introduces these information disclosure
3 vulnerabilities that I'm talking about. So, that's the
4 first major category of issue that's different for us.

5 And as a -- I'm trying to find the right word
6 here -- but also being a platform developer, platform
7 developer on a platform on a platform, we integrate with
8 a large number of applications within the mobile device,
9 which means we are intentionally escaping that sandbox in
10 order to interact with another application. And, so, the
11 effort that we end up focusing on, when it comes to
12 information disclosure vulnerabilities, is not just from
13 within Facebook's application sandbox but from within all
14 the other application sandboxes that are interacting with
15 Facebook that the user has chosen to export the data over
16 into. And the type of vulnerabilities they're talking
17 about here are unintentional, almost always.

18 The read_logs example that a panel earlier
19 touched on is a really good one, where it's just some
20 application logging into the system log. The most basic
21 type of privacy disclosure that you'd have there from
22 Facebook's case is just a user ID, which is very -- it is
23 the key. It's in every API call, it's in just about
24 every page that you view when you're doing anything
25 social, and it's very easy for any developer who's doing

1 some very legitimate logging or debugging or even just
2 basic exchange in their applications to include that API
3 key as a part of it.

4 So, we had -- I think I can confidently say it,
5 we had more -- the read_logs permission was a source of
6 more single privacy vulnerabilities in our ecosystem than
7 any other issue. It's really great to see Google scaling
8 that back and, like, really making that easier for
9 developers. And to clarify, it's not just our
10 application writing into the logs; it's any other
11 application out there, you authorize it to interact with
12 your Facebook data, and that developer is debugging into
13 their logs.

14 And those are the type of privacy
15 vulnerabilities that are really hard to tackle as an
16 application developer, and you really end up depending on
17 your relationships with the platform one step beneath you
18 to try to help clean those up, while at the same time
19 recognizing that that takes time, it takes a long time to
20 deprecate an API like read_logs, and so you -- you end up
21 really trying to guide other application developers at
22 the same time to continue on with that.

23 The second piece that I want to talk about --
24 touch on, it's slightly different for us in this
25 ecosystem is the social engineering piece. It's just

1 kind of a bit outside of the realm of application
2 security, but we -- it was a common trend across a few of
3 the other panels earlier where most of the action is
4 being taken by users where as a result of something that
5 the user wanted. And we end up being the source of a
6 number of those schemes of what the user wants.

7 Let's try to pick an example. As a lot of
8 users out there, or a large percentage of our users, who
9 don't like the color blue, or maybe they just really like
10 the color pink. And, so, if you go to just about any
11 open app store and search for pink Facebook you'll find a
12 large number of just complete clones of Facebook, except
13 for every instance of blue is replaced with pink. The
14 developers creating this pink Facebook are not doing it
15 out of the goodness of their own hearts, and those
16 applications come along with quite a few other surprises.
17 And that doesn't quite fit the normal definition of
18 malware.

19 I really liked the gentleman from Fatskunk
20 encouraging us to really be clear what we're talking
21 about when we refer to malware. But that is something
22 that is not traditionally referred to as malware, but
23 something that we at Facebook would refer to as malware
24 and that we spend a lot of resources fighting and
25 combating.

1 And I think the sheer number of things that
2 could potentially be classified as malware is what really
3 leads to a lot of the confusion in these talks when we're
4 discussing malware and some people say, well, there's no
5 malware anywhere, because there are very few, like, real
6 root kits in traditional malware even though they already
7 existed there, they do exist, but there are several
8 million users who want pink Facebook and have installed
9 pink Facebook. And those start to add up to very real
10 numbers. And I'll leave it at that.

11 MR. OHM: Yeah, and I'm guessing your trademark
12 lawyers have an opinion on that as well. I mean, a
13 couple of the things you said, and I'm going to stick
14 with you for a second, Alex Rice. A couple of things you
15 said kind of talk about your relationship with the
16 platform and you even talked about working with
17 particular platforms.

18 So, one question, and I want to kind of hear
19 other points of view on this as well, is in this complex
20 ecosystem where we have all of these moving parts, and as
21 Jon Oberheide said, you know, mind the arrows, pay
22 attention to the connections between them. How does a
23 medium/big company like Facebook decide which platforms
24 to interact with, what the terms of those relationships
25 should be.

1 Nithan helped us in the last panel by kind of
2 -- nothing like having a visual array from open to close,
3 is that the kind of critical factor? Or does a company
4 like Facebook just say we're going to be everywhere all
5 the time and do the best by security that we can
6 depending on the platform?

7 MR. RICE: We go to wherever our customers are
8 and at varying levels. We tend to get much more hands-on
9 when it approaches the point where a very large
10 percentage of our customers are there. So, we write our
11 own IOS and Android applications, whereas on the slightly
12 smaller platforms we work very closely with those
13 platforms directly to build their own Facebook
14 experiences into those.

15 There's very tight integrations with Facebook
16 and the Windows mobile platform, but the majority of that
17 code is written by Microsoft rather than Facebook. And,
18 so there's a very shared relationship in the security
19 there.

20 MR. OHM: Open versus closed, is that a piece
21 of your decision-making about how you're going to
22 implement something, whether you're going to go app
23 versus web?

24 MR. RICE: The security team might have
25 preferences on which ones are easier to -- or have fewer

1 headaches to deal with.

2 MR. OHM: Right.

3 MR. RICE: The company as a whole goes where
4 the customers are.

5 MR. OHM: So, same question to the other
6 members of different parts of the ecosystem, which is you
7 want to create a new deal with Apple or with Blackberry
8 or with one of the many Android handset providers. How
9 do you decide, you know, which to use and which to
10 choose, and specifically, where does security factor into
11 that? Like is security a dominant part of that pro and
12 con list, or is it, you know, more economics and
13 consumers and eyeballs at the end of the day?

14 So, for Qualcomm with handsets, for carriers,
15 you know, deciding which handsets to carry, depending on
16 operating system, where does security come to that
17 decision-making, if at all? So, it's a jump ball,
18 whoever wants to take that.

19 MR. MARINHO: I'll start. And, again, on
20 behalf of the association, which is not just the
21 carriers, just to clarify, but, indeed, it's, as I
22 mentioned earlier, there are standards and practices that
23 are associated with security, just the way that there are
24 standards and practices associated with the technology.
25 You heard some of the speakers earlier talk about that.

1 Security is always part of the discussion,
2 particularly given now that there was an Executive Order
3 in February of this year by the President and, in fact,
4 that's been a rallying point across 16 different sectors
5 in working with the government on the Executive Order and
6 in delivering the National Cybersecurity Framework in
7 record time. Because the first draft is supposed to be
8 done by October, I was in Pittsburgh last week, by the
9 way, and there were 400 people that showed up for that
10 second workshop with NIST.

11 So, indeed, the industry is focused, and I
12 would cite that as examples of how important
13 cybersecurity is across the board. And if everything
14 goes according to plan, the Cybersecurity Framework will
15 be done by February of next year, as required by the
16 Executive Order and, indeed, all of the players are at
17 the table, including the mobile industry. So, from that
18 perspective I think, again, that's a clear focus and a
19 clear priority, you know, on behalf of the nation
20 relative to how this is important to the entire ecosystem
21 and across 16 different sectors, because the threats are
22 real. We don't dismiss at all any of the -- any of the
23 threats and the vectors that we're seeing and the
24 statistics that are often talked about in the press.

25 The reality is it's complex. The reality is

1 that there is no, you know, easy fix because, again, we
2 live in a very dynamic and open marketplace, and we have
3 to respect that, but also then keep in the context of how
4 do we deliver security, and that is a top priority.

5 MR. OBERHEIDE: If I could take off my attacker
6 hat for a little bit and put back on my application
7 developer, you know, as a two-factor authentication
8 company that offers authentication services on pretty
9 much every mobile platform out there, I do have to agree
10 with Alex that most businesses are going to follow where
11 their users are. They're going to follow that demand.

12 Yes, security, especially in a two-factor
13 service, is absolutely paramount, but we allow the
14 customers to make decisions about, you know, what
15 platforms they want to support. If, say, you know, you
16 have a corporate policy that says you can only use this
17 application on the latest version of Android that's fully
18 patched against all known vulnerabilities, then you can
19 define that. So, you know, giving users some control or
20 giving enterprises some control while still covering all
21 of your bases, especially for consumer services that, you
22 know, if you decide not to support a platform, those
23 users simply aren't going to use your service.

24 I think that's going to be common across most
25 application providers. They probably don't see security

1 as their top concern. They're looking at, you know,
2 adoption rates or just usability instead.

3 MR. MARINHO: If I could?

4 MR. OHM: Yeah, go ahead.

5 MR. MARINHO: Just to follow on that, at the
6 risk of agreeing with Jon Oberheide, but, indeed, you
7 know, you do have to follow the customer, but, indeed,
8 you do that by making sure that you've got a variety of
9 solutions that addresses their needs and their
10 requirements. And to your point about the enterprise,
11 you're absolutely right, and that's why enterprises are
12 now employing things like mobile device management
13 platforms that help manage policy associated with
14 security for those devices that are used inside the
15 enterprise, particularly in an environment where
16 increasingly you have bring your own device into the
17 enterprise environment for access to proprietary
18 information, be it email or other applications.

19 So, again, we do have to, as an industry, keep
20 it easy and simple for the app developers, because we
21 want it to continue to flourish in terms of the app
22 economy. And that's really the challenge because when
23 you build a house you have to build security into every
24 element in the house, from the foundation to the locks on
25 the doors, the locks on the windows, all the way up

1 through, you know, everything that you're doing to do to
2 that house to ensure that it provides a safe and secure
3 environment, and perhaps not a perfect analogy, but it is
4 a good analogy when you look at cybersecurity across what
5 is a very, very complex environment.

6 But, again, at the end of the day, you know,
7 we're keeping in mind all those requirements because we
8 have to follow the customer.

9 MR. OHM: So, let me -- you know, the one thing
10 we don't have on this panel, Jon Oberheide is closest to
11 being this, and John Marinho probably has members who fit
12 this, is we don't have the tiny app developer, right? We
13 don't have the proverbial two people in the garage who
14 are barely, barely focusing on their feature set, and the
15 last thing they need to be told is security is their
16 business, privacy is their business, legal compliance is
17 their business.

18 And we often hear that this is tied to the kind
19 of health of the innovation economy as well, right? It's
20 a good thing, then, maybe they can forestall some of that
21 attention. And, so, since Jon Oberheide, I'm not
22 including your company because obviously you're a company
23 that probably thinks a lot about security since you're
24 trying to sell a security-related product.

25 So, what should we tell those small, two-people

1 developers in their first two months, you know, they're
2 getting ready to drop out of Harvard because they saw the
3 movie and this is the way to make a lot of money. Well,
4 what do we tell them? Is security their business? Is it
5 true that literally every member of the building of the
6 house, is that the metaphor you just used, has to think
7 about security? Or do some of them get a pass and then
8 other people just have to help them like be secure
9 enough?

10 MR. OBERHEIDE: I think that's the danger with
11 -- I mean, broader than mobile, mobile adoption and cloud
12 computing, it makes it really easy to scale service and
13 to build an application where you can be two guys in a
14 garage and you can develop an application, you can scale
15 out via elastic cloud services to tens of millions,
16 hundreds of millions of users with basically no
17 oversight.

18 So, if you you know, rewind it back 10 years
19 ago, if you had an application that was reaching 100
20 million users and you were protecting all their data, you
21 would have fixed infrastructure, you would have data
22 centers, you'd have ops teams, you'd have security teams,
23 you'd have a very mature environment, where nowadays the
24 fact that you can reach these populations, it's kind of a
25 blessing and a curse. You have the ability to scale a

1 simple application, say, you know, Instagram, to a large
2 number of users without the typical evolution of security
3 practices that we used to have in place. So, suddenly
4 you're in charge of all this very important data and
5 privacy controls and issues, and yet you've kind of
6 skipped a lot of sort of lessons in security along that
7 path.

8 MR. RICE: Right. So, I think I can help
9 channel a lot of the small app developers that we work
10 with, since we do find ourselves in a position of
11 providing advice and guidance to a larger number of these
12 applications. And it's kind of a mixed bag, and like Jon
13 just really hit on the core. Part of it there is that
14 these apps do spin up to a very large scale very quickly,
15 and you don't have the normal process of maturing your
16 security program.

17 At the same time, there is a large number of
18 shared components between these -- between these app
19 developers. Like they're able to reach this scale that
20 quickly because they are depending on so many platforms.
21 And by platforms I don't mean the platforms we were
22 talking about earlier; I'm talking about Facebook for
23 their social platform, Amazon for their infrastructure
24 platform, Google for their Android platform. And all of
25 those platforms invest very heavily in providing app

1 developers with sound advice and guidance on how to use
2 their platform safely.

3 So, the main advice that we give to developers
4 to build securely is to follow our advice and the advice
5 of the other platforms out there, because they really
6 can't be expected to have secure or mature security teams
7 that handle all of these things in parallel. But
8 fortunately they're building on top of platforms that do
9 have mature security teams and do provide a lot of advice
10 and guidance to our developers.

11 MR. OHM: So, but you believe that you can have
12 a lot of security in a box, basically? Like if you guys
13 build a secure platform, you have some probably easy-to-
14 digest documentation, user education, about how to build
15 this secure app. You think that's going to get most of
16 the way or a large part of the way?

17 Imagine a person who's never had a formal
18 course in security, hasn't really done much reading in
19 it, are they still --

20 MR. RICE: Yes. Narrowing the scope a great
21 deal there to just talk about to our realm, if you are
22 following the Facebook STK implementation guidelines for
23 a normal app developer, you will end up in a very secure
24 place with regards to the known vulnerabilities that you
25 have to worry about.

1 MR. OBERHEIDE: How many hours would that take,
2 to read it all carefully? I'm just curious. All of the
3 security-related stuff.

4 MR. RICE: Well, the security-related stuff is
5 quite straightforward in the best practices.

6 MR. OBERHEIDE: Okay.

7 MR. RICE: Especially for -- sorry, I don't
8 mean to dodge the question there, but there's a wide
9 range of documentation for like our photos at SDK or our
10 logins at SDK and the amount of thought you have to put
11 into security is very different depending on which one
12 you're integrating.

13 Log-in is the one where our security
14 documentation is the most mature, because it's the most
15 sensitive one that we have. And it's not an
16 insurmountable time, and it's tied right into the normal
17 implementation guidelines. It's not like this separate
18 thing you have to remember to go look up and run in
19 parallel. We try to make sure the on-boarding process
20 for a new developer is very streamlined and that people
21 can get good advice in line with their other
22 documentation.

23 If you search through our Facebook developer
24 documentation, we don't have a large number of sections
25 that are clearly titled "security" and "security best

1 practices." It is littered throughout our documentation,
2 in line with the other documentation, which is common
3 across most platforms. Even if you take something like
4 Android, their documentation for building the right way
5 is their documentation, and the right way tries to be the
6 secure way.

7 And I don't mean to over -- or understate the
8 issue, but that tends to be the practice across most
9 large platform developers, not true across all of them,
10 but they all are striving for that. And I think most of
11 the platforms that have been represented and discussed on
12 the panel here today do go out of their way to make -- to
13 help developers build securely by default. There's been
14 a number of examples of that today.

15 MR. OHM: So, this might be the same question.
16 If so, just tell me, let's move on to something
17 different. Steve Bellovin in his talk brought up the
18 problem of the third-party SDKs. Problem may be the
19 wrong word to describe it, but, you know, giving a ton of
20 functionality to someone in a very easy-to-use format. I
21 know that Qualcomm actually does some of this as well.

22 And, so, the question is how much of a part of
23 the security problem is that, right? And we're talking,
24 I'm sure, about different models. We have loosely
25 organized open-source models that probably exist for a

1 couple months, and then the people go away to other
2 things. And then you have company-backed ones that are
3 really secure. So, Alex Gantman, you know, in the case
4 of the SDKs you're pushing out, is like what Alex Rice
5 was just saying about Facebook, that, you know, use it
6 correctly, follow our documentation, and you'll be able
7 to do this securely.

8 MR. GANTMAN: I think our case is perhaps more
9 complex because we -- it's not that we release SDKs,
10 right? We're really like a business-to-business
11 business. So, what we release in a lot of cases is the
12 actual source code, right, that the OEMs that integrate
13 with and modify. And the reason for that is to, you
14 know, facilitate greater innovation, customization and
15 enable the OEMs to provide better products.

16 Now, with that comes a challenge in terms of
17 addressing issues, right, addressing vulnerabilities.
18 So, when we find a vulnerability, you know, we have to
19 work with the OEMs to get those addressed, because we
20 can't sort of just unilaterally fix it on our side a lot
21 of the times. So, it's -- I wouldn't call it a problem,
22 but it certainly sort of fits a dual-edged sword, right?
23 It could help drive a lot of the innovation, but it
24 prevents security challenges as well.

25 MR. OHM: Okay, so before we move off that kind

1 of development, one more question. This wasn't in my set
2 of questions, but I've been thinking about this all day.
3 So, I think one could have watched everything up until
4 now and you'll conclude two things, which is jailbreaking
5 is always bad and there's no such thing as a reliable,
6 trustworthy third-party app store.

7 And I just want to like throw those two
8 propositions out there, because I personally don't
9 believe those, but I want to see if that's what people
10 should walk away from. And, again a jump ball. Does
11 anyone want to like rush to the defense of these two
12 things?

13 MR. OBERHEIDE: What does jailbreaking as bad
14 mean?

15 MR. OHM: That there's no --

16 MR. OBERHEIDE: Like when attackers do it, or?

17 MR. OHM: There's no reason anyone should be
18 doing it. Let's do the strongest version: These are not
19 the official views of the Federal Trade Commission, its
20 staff, or Commissioners, right? I mean, is that the --
21 is that a message we should take from this, that if there
22 is someone out there who's trying to help people
23 jailbreak phones, they're probably doing a bad thing and
24 -- or is this too big --

25 MR. RICE: To put a very consumer --

1 MR. OHM: No, I've installed my own operating
2 systems on most of my phones, and so I'm -- this is a
3 very personal question for me. But I'm also just
4 wondering. Go ahead.

5 MR. RICE: I will put a very consumer hat on
6 for a moment and say that the consumers who jailbreak
7 their devices so they don't pay a \$60 tethering fee are
8 not bad or evil people. They -- that is very --
9 consumers, but it's hard to condemn those people and just
10 accept that they're going to be screwed and insecure
11 because they were trying to operate outside the
12 constraints of their device. It's definitely something
13 that we can lean heavily against and not recommend, but I
14 think we would be remiss to damn all those people.

15 MR. OHM: Well, what about third-party app
16 stores? And it may -- correct me if I'm wrong, I think
17 Facebook has sometimes offered some of your apps in a
18 kind of side-loaded sort of --

19 MR. RICE: We do. And, so, third-party app
20 store is a very generic term. To give you an example of
21 a good third-party app store, the Amazon app store is a
22 -- that is -- I don't want to speak for Google here, but
23 I think that's what they're going for when they give
24 consumers open choice. I think the Amazon app store is a
25 very good thing, and it absolutely is a third-party app

1 store.

2 That said, there are probably more bad third-
3 party app stores than there are Amazon examples, and I
4 won't expand on it much further than that, but that is
5 something to keep in mind when you're -- when we're
6 talking about this, like open is absolutely good because
7 it enables companies like Amazon to offer their own
8 stores, in addition to the bad that happens along with
9 it.

10 MR. OHM: John Marinho?

11 MR. MARINHO: Yeah, just one comment that I
12 would make on the question of third-party app stores, and
13 the reality is is that the Internet has no geographical
14 boundary, and the issue is oftentimes you don't know
15 whether, you know, the app store that you're accessing,
16 whether it's pink Facebook and that's somewhere in
17 Russia, or whether it's Facebook within the confines of
18 the United States. So, it's that complexity and openness
19 of the Internet that represents a challenge, particularly
20 when it comes to third-party app stores.

21 But one of the things that the mobile industry
22 has started to do, and you see that through the efforts
23 of some of the carriers, is is that they will actually
24 provide, not dictate, but actually provide
25 recommendations to consumers in terms of, you know,

1 applications and/or app stores that they would recommend
2 in the sense of, you know, putting their brand behind it
3 because, you know, again, we've got to promote the growth
4 of the industry, and a lot of that is through app stores.

5 So, at the end of the day, it's a juggling act,
6 but we have to recognize the reality of the Internet
7 that, you know, there are no boundaries. And, again,
8 there are app stores in other countries besides the
9 United States.

10 MR. OHM: Any other thoughts on either of
11 those?

12 MR. OBERHEIDE: On the jailbreaking side, I
13 would say that from a perspective of getting
14 vulnerabilities patched or fixed, I guess I would say in
15 general jailbreaking your phone is not good for security,
16 but there are certain cases where third-party ROMs are
17 actually getting security fixes out faster than the
18 official platform providers.

19 So, you take an example of public jailbreak
20 exploit that is dropped on the Internet, and you think
21 about the long process it takes for the platform
22 providers and the OEMs and the carriers to get that out
23 to users, some of the third-party ROMs, you know, they
24 don't have to go through FCC certification, and all of
25 these other regulations in testing. And they can push

1 out these -- these security patches much more
2 aggressively. Obviously this is at the expense of
3 potentially reliability and stability of the device, but
4 there can be cases where using a third-party ROM does
5 make your device more secure.

6 MR. OHM: So, let's -- at the very end I'll
7 give you each like one last moment to kind of reflect,
8 but let me ask a question about patching before we get to
9 that moment. And I won't call on anyone, but this will
10 be a jump ball, and I'll give you my law professor evil
11 eye if no one's answering.

12 But the way I want to kind of frame it is maybe
13 put a slightly more positive spin on it, which is assume
14 that -- hypothetical -- assume that you want to increase
15 the kind of frequency, reliability, speed of -- with
16 which patches are pushed out onto telephones. The story
17 that I've been told is that part of the problem is
18 there's a huge coordination problem among different
19 people on that chart. Is there one quick fix we could do
20 to kind of lessen coordination costs, to raise
21 incentives, to change technological barriers?

22 Like, what is the nature of the problem,
23 assuming it's a problem, and if what you want to say is
24 it's not a problem, then please feel free to say that as
25 well. All right, how do we -- how do we make patching

1 happen more quickly, if that's what we want to do?

2 MR. GANTMAN: So, that was a lot of questions
3 in one.

4 MR. OHM: Yeah, thank you. You noticed that,
5 right? But that means you can say anything and you'll
6 still be answering my question.

7 MR. GANTMAN: I can talk about anything and
8 claim that question was buried somewhere in the middle.

9 Yeah, so, I think your assumption is valid,
10 right? So, I think we do want to make it simpler to
11 patch, all right. But I think our motivations are not
12 necessarily sort of in line with what Jon is saying,
13 right? There is not necessarily an urgent threat that
14 we're trying to protect against, right? But, in general,
15 in terms of preparing for what the future may bring,
16 right, we want to be -- we want to have agile response
17 capabilities, and we want -- so, we want to focus on
18 containment and being able to respond.

19 It is a challenging problem, though, and sorry,
20 there was another part of the question, which is?

21 MR. OHM: Well, so, help me figure out how we
22 begin to simplify things.

23 MR. GANTMAN: Oh, so, yeah, so basically yes.
24 We're not sitting sort of on the secret easy solution and
25 just like not using it, if that -- I think that was

1 another part of the question. There is no easy solution
2 that I know of that we're just sort of keeping for future
3 use. It's a real challenge, you know, with many
4 stakeholders, with diverging interests.

5 I mean, that's one of the challenges in mobile,
6 right. Like with a PC, right, like Jon, you own that PC,
7 right, you are the stakeholder, right, it's yours. Well,
8 and if it's -- well, in the case of your company, it's
9 still yours, but, you know, for those of us who work for
10 a large enterprise, if it's a company PC, it belongs to
11 the enterprise. There's no question as to sort of who is
12 the ultimate owner of that PC.

13 With the phone being a much more intimate
14 device, even if you have a company-issued phone, right,
15 you have now a lot of stakeholders, right? You have the
16 enterprise, who wants to control it; you have the user
17 that wants to control it; you have the carrier, and if
18 it's subsidized, they legitimately feel that there's, you
19 know, they still have a stake in it; and then even past
20 the contract, right, it's on their proprietary network.
21 You have the content providers, you have the app
22 developers, the platform vendors, and we have this --
23 it's a real challenge of -- you know, we call it a
24 problem of multiple masters or mutually assured distrust
25 in a way and figuring out how to enable the system where

1 you have -- you don't have a single root of trust that
2 we're used to having in security, right, where it's like,
3 well, that one entity is responsible and everybody trusts
4 them and they can sort of make decisions and sign updates
5 and deploy them. We have this really interconnected
6 system with mutually distrusting roots that, I guess, we
7 have a big problem and we don't necessarily have an easy
8 solution.

9 MR. OHM: So, Jon Oberheide, I realize we
10 didn't have you talk about the slides you prepared. Do
11 you have like -- I know you've studied part of the kind
12 of patching and the empirics of it, do you have like a
13 top-line statistic you want to share?

14 MR. OBERHEIDE: Yeah, one of the things that
15 John mentioned earlier is that -- and we've kind of been
16 discussing throughout the session and the event is, you
17 know, what is the right motivation? Where are the
18 numbers? If it is 2 percent, if it is, you know, .0001
19 percent, and I think that, you know, if we look at, you
20 know, the patching problem in itself, so we did a little
21 research funded by DARPA that kind of looked broadly at
22 the Android ecosystem. And Android is not unique in the
23 way its patches are distributed through these, you know,
24 chains of different responsibilities or chains of mutual
25 distrust, as you said. But if you can contrast that

1 with, you know, a model like Apple where all the updates
2 are essentially delivered, there's only a handful of
3 unique hardware handsets that they have to test and
4 configure and deploy to, you can see that Android is a
5 very difficult ecosystem to secure and deliver timely
6 patches.

7 So, part of this research was to release this
8 application called X-Ray, which will actually perform
9 vulnerability assessment on your device, so that it will
10 actually look for the presence of vulnerabilities, not
11 based on the version number or any sort of magic
12 identifiers, but by actually analyzing the software, the
13 machine code, on your device, to see if it's patched or
14 not. And we released this about, you know, eight months
15 ago, and we found that about 60 percent of Android
16 devices out there have unpatched privilege escalation
17 vulnerabilities, which would allow an attacker to either,
18 you know, install a malicious app or via a drive-by
19 attack, then escalate privileges to take full control of
20 your device.

21 So, whether it's, you know, .0001 percent or
22 it's 2 percent, I know, you know, several people in the
23 audience today could release a exploit tomorrow that
24 leveraged one of these payloads and would compromise your
25 mobile device if you just visited a website, a link that

1 they sent you. So, whether or not the problem is
2 happening today or attackers have that expertise, I think
3 that the delta between where we are now and where either
4 a motivated sophisticated attacker or an unsophisticated
5 attacker who is good at sharing code, which is definitely
6 a quality we learned from the desktop world, I think that
7 is a pretty short delta, and I think we have a lot of
8 work to do until we can get to the point where, you know,
9 we are releasing rapid updates and patching the
10 vulnerabilities quickly.

11 MR. OHM: So, this is all self-selected
12 downloads, right? So, it's not -- you're not making
13 scientific claims about --

14 MR. OBERHEIDE: So, this is -- I could put the
15 slides up later, but this is based off 60,000 runs and
16 downloads of our X-Ray application, which, of course, has
17 some self-selections and selection bias because it's not
18 your grandma who's downloading this application to run
19 it, it's the very tech-savvy folks who are likely to
20 have, you know, later device versions and might be
21 running, you know, custom ROMs that are patched further
22 and then extrapolate it out using Google's public data to
23 the entire Android population.

24 So, you know, if we saw that 98 percent of
25 users running 2.3.3 are vulnerable and we know that 2.3.3

1 represents, you know, 50 percent of the Android
2 population, then we can, you know, extrapolate out to
3 that number. So, I mean, I'm not a stats major, and I
4 wouldn't hold this up to a stats professor, but even if
5 you just look at the pie charts of distribution that
6 Google puts out and the numbers -- diversion numbers that
7 are associated with those pie charts and cross reference
8 that with what public vulnerabilities have been disclosed
9 and exploited in the wild that affect those versions, you
10 can see that's a significant percentage.

11 MR. OHM: So, Alex Rice or John Marinho, you
12 want to jump in on this topic?

13 MR. RICE: Yeah, to expand on that a little
14 bit. Going back to Alex's comment earlier of -- and I
15 think we were talking about a slightly different scale.
16 You were talking about all the way from the chip level up
17 to the top.

18 MR. GANTMAN: Yeah, I always talk about these
19 in first person, yeah, so I'm talking about the problems
20 that I have.

21 (Laughter.)

22 MR. RICE: So, let's narrow it down just to
23 like the sandbox type vulnerabilities that are
24 traditional, like an Android vulnerability, let's say.
25 And I don't think we're quite in a place where we should

1 just throw our hands up and say that patching is too hard
2 and we shouldn't do it, because there are many examples
3 of patching getting right. Apple is probably the clean
4 example there, but they're also the easy example, because
5 they have a completely integrated platform.

6 If you take just Android and look at the other
7 integrated devices that are on Android, Google's own
8 nexus devices, those are all immediately patched and back
9 reported and have a very generous end-of-life policy.
10 Going back to the Amazon example, also, Kindle devices
11 also receive updates very, very quickly.

12 So, when we're talking about how long it takes
13 to get a patch from vulnerability discovered to
14 vulnerability patched, it's really not any particular
15 device problem, it really comes down to how many chains
16 that it has to go through, as Jon was talking about
17 earlier. And, so, you start running into these problems
18 where the patch approval needs to come from Google to an
19 OEM to a carrier down to the customer.

20 And in most cases it's not even a time delay;
21 it's that those lines of communication are simply broken
22 after the device is launched. The devices that were
23 launched six months in the U.S. are essentially end-of-
24 life and will no longer receive security patches because
25 those chains just simply don't exist anymore. And

1 maintaining those chains and keeping them in place is
2 definitely costly and complicated, but it's also
3 something that should be happening.

4 And I think it's a little -- I'm going to be a
5 little controversial and aggressive here. I reject the
6 premise that we should wait until there's data showing
7 that a sufficient number of people have been exploited
8 and harmed before we release patches for it. I think
9 waiting until there is evidence of harm before we go and
10 try to correct the problem is really a disservice to all
11 of our customers and the ecosystem in general.

12 And that's not to say that it's an easy
13 problem. It is absolutely a hard problem, but there are
14 places that have got it right, and I think we should
15 encourage more of that across the ecosystem.

16 MR. OHM: Anyone else?

17 MR. MARINHO: Sure.

18 MR. OHM: John Marinho?

19 MR. MARINHO: Yeah, I'll take a stab. So, a
20 couple of points have been made that I will run the risk
21 of having to disagree with. One is the suggestion that
22 the ecosystem is waiting. It's not. Patching is a
23 priority. Now, the question is can patching always
24 happen faster? Sure. It can always happen faster. It
25 can always be improved upon.

1 Is it a priority for the industry? Yes, it is.
2 You'll see that not only in what we've published, you'll
3 see that in the work that we're doing within the
4 cybersecurity working group, and we're bringing that
5 forward into also the work that we're doing on the
6 National Cybersecurity Framework that was directed by the
7 Executive Order. So, my point there is is that to
8 suggest that it's not a priority and that it's not
9 something that the industry is focused on I don't think
10 is a fair representation of what the industry is doing.

11 And, in particular, I would say that the lines
12 of communication are open. I know this for a fact
13 because I work with these folks almost on a daily basis.
14 And it's not a fair characterization because, again, I
15 know for a fact that security, in particular, is a
16 priority for the carriers, and they put it through an
17 expedited process.

18 I'm not in a position to disclose the process,
19 because that's proprietary to each individual carrier,
20 but I do know for a fact that they do this every day and
21 they do it 24/7. And that's why they have things that
22 are called network operations centers for security, and
23 that's why they have CISOs, and a variety of other
24 security mechanisms in their overall structure. So,
25 again, I have to take issue with it not being a priority

1 because it is.

2 Now, can it be improved upon? Sure, it can.
3 But it's got to be looked at in the context of the
4 different ecosystems that have to be supported. On panel
5 two you saw how many ecosystems across the table? There
6 weren't just two. Because Blackberry, Microsoft, and
7 Apple are all different companies, they do things
8 differently, but yet all of that has to be accommodated
9 in order to support a competitive and diverse
10 marketplace.

11 So, again, the industry is doing everything
12 that it can, including down to the chip level in terms of
13 the actual foundation of the house in terms of the
14 hardware to make sure that we're not doing anything to
15 compromise reliability or the expectation that consumers
16 have of the service, because at the end of the day,
17 that's what we're focused on.

18 MR. OHM: So, I just -- I don't want to dwell
19 on this too much longer, but I want to make sure, I think
20 I heard you guys talk in the past to one another, I
21 thought Alex Rice, and either one of you, correct, was
22 talking about technical lines of communication, like the
23 ability to send the signal to the phone. And you were
24 talking more informally about kind of human lines of
25 communication. Am I right about that?

1 MR. RICE: Take an anecdotal example there. My
2 fiancé bought a device nine months ago. There was an
3 Android privilege exploit vulnerability released not
4 shortly afterward, like three to four weeks afterwards.
5 Google patched it in a very short period of time. She's
6 still waiting on a security update nine months later.
7 That's just one of many security holes, and she's in --
8 absolutely in that 60 percent bucket that Jon was talking
9 about.

10 And in the current state of the world, she will
11 most likely buy a new phone before she receives a
12 security patch. And you're absolutely right in that
13 there is no known malware in the wild that is exploiting
14 that vulnerability, but as a --

15 MR. OHM: I can make it happen.

16 (Laughter.)

17 MR. MARINHO: I would advise you not to. I'm
18 not your lawyer.

19 MR. OHM: Hang on, hang on. So, what I want to
20 do, because I really do want to end this on time, we have
21 about three minutes, is since Alex and John Marinho both
22 want to really jump in on that, I'm going to let you
23 speak last on this next question. It's an open-ended
24 question and, frankly, I don't care if you just ignore me
25 and answer what other question you want to do.

1 But the question is if we got the band back
2 together in five years and we did this panel again, what
3 would we be talking about? Would things be better,
4 worse, different? Would we have solved all of the
5 problems? And, again, if you don't want to answer that
6 question, then talk about something else. But, Alex
7 Rice, you get the --

8 MR. RICE: The top of my wish list in the
9 mobile security system, I think we need better mechanisms
10 for passing data between sandbox applications. That's
11 coming from a platform on a platform perspective. We're
12 actively working on that, and I think the state of the
13 world now is much better than it was two years ago.

14 The second item on my wish list is I think we
15 need to get much better about delivering prompt security
16 updates to the entire ecosystem, which is a hard problem.

17 MR. OHM: Jon Oberheide?

18 MR. OBERHEIDE: I kind of touched on this
19 earlier, but I think that, you know, I do think that
20 patching is the number one problem in mobile security
21 now, or at least has the most impact or potential impact,
22 whichever way you want to look at it. And I think the
23 solution is to, you know, open up the platform a little
24 more and, you know, provide the ability for third parties
25 to step in and provide security services and allow

1 carriers to kind of like brush that responsibility off
2 their shoulders. I don't think they want it. I don't
3 know if they're currently equipped to do it. And I think
4 that, you know, opening it up to the market will be the
5 most productive and efficient way forward.

6 MR. OHM: John Marinho?

7 MR. MARINHO: Well, again, at the risk of
8 taking issue, the marketplace is open. There are lots
9 and lots of security companies that are in the business
10 of providing security to mobile devices. A lot of them
11 sit on the groups that we have within the industry. So,
12 from that perspective, again, I struggle with the issue
13 of openness because at one point we were saying that the
14 ecosystem is too open, but now we're advocating for
15 openness.

16 But, again, putting that aside, I think if we
17 get the band back together in five years, I think we will
18 be surprised at how the rest of the globe has really
19 followed the example of the United States, because it's
20 not gone unnoticed that, again, the infection rates in
21 the United States are where they are compared to other
22 markets because I see that from carriers, I see that from
23 OEMs, and, indeed, even the whole issue of curated app
24 stores.

25 So, I think what we'll see in five years is,

1 again, how the industry has evolved to really address
2 best practices and standards across the board, across
3 every element of the ecosystem, including the application
4 developers. And it will be easy to follow. We'll, I
5 think for the most part, be surprised at how expansively
6 the marketplace has become, again, being driven by
7 applications and everything that we do on smartphones.

8 And I also predict that in five years everybody
9 will wonder what a PC is. And, so, with that, thank you.

10 MR. OHM: Sure, Alex Gantman?

11 MR. GANTMAN: Yeah, so, all right, so I'm going
12 to take you up on the offer and basically talk about
13 something else.

14 MR. OHM: Yeah, sure.

15 MR. GANTMAN: But I'm -- I'm not -- in part
16 because I don't want to be trying to predict the future,
17 because I still remember how far like off I was five
18 years ago in terms of predicting what would be happening
19 now. But I also want to, you know, disagree with Jon and
20 Alex on some of the, you know, patching everything and
21 mitigating every vulnerability. I mean, in a way it's an
22 approach that we -- that our community ridicules when it
23 comes to national security, right, in the airport
24 security theater, and it's not the approach that we take
25 in our daily lives, right?

1 So, I'm guessing that our houses are full of
2 vulnerabilities, right, we don't have bars on our
3 windows, we don't have stone walls, we don't have moats
4 with drawbridges. Those are undeniable vulnerabilities
5 that are really improbable -- you know, are really
6 unlikely to be exploited, so we don't bother patching
7 them, right? And, you know, when I look at the mobile
8 ecosystem now, yes, there are vulnerabilities that, you
9 know, that have been discovered and fixed in your
10 products, and at the same time if we look at what's the
11 potential impact on the users if all of them were patched
12 sort of by the end of panel today, the percentage of
13 users that would actually experience, you know, a
14 degradation and unwelcome behavior is going to be
15 negligible, right, so it's not really going to impact
16 most of the users.

17 So, as an industry, we're trying to look at the
18 data and focus on things where we can sort of make the
19 most impact. And that's not to say that patching is not
20 an important problem to solve for. We have to have
21 visibility to react in part because we can't predict
22 what's going to happen five years from now. So, it is
23 something that we're working to address, but it is
24 especially sort of down at the lower layers. It's a very
25 challenging problem.

1 Now, if I have time --

2 MR. OHM: Really briefly.

3 MR. MARINHO: So, a really brief anecdote. So,
4 a couple of years ago, my son was asking me about my job.
5 And, you know, I was trying to make it interesting to a
6 10-year-old, so I described, you know, software and
7 malware and its vulnerabilities and exploits and trojans
8 and viruses and all the terms that luckily we picked that
9 sound cool for a 10-year-old.

10 And he had a really unexpected reaction, right?
11 He asked me, so, with so many things that can go wrong on
12 the Internet, should I be even using a computer, should I
13 even go on the Internet? And it's not at all the
14 reaction that I was hoping for. And so I was a little
15 bit shocked, and I thought about it, and I told him,
16 look, you know, every time you leave your house bad
17 things can happen, right? There are actual bad people
18 out there who will try to hurt you, you know, you can get
19 into accidents. And I tried to explain it to a 10-year-
20 old, right? So, there are diseases; lots of things can
21 go wrong. But we don't stay, you know, locked up in our
22 houses, right, because the reality is, I mean, we get
23 much more value out of communicating with other people.

24 And these devices are similar. Today we get
25 much more value out of using them than the risk -- I

1 mean, security is not absolute, right? It's a benefit-
2 to-risk ratio, and these days, you know, the pace of
3 innovation is so high that we're adding value at a much
4 higher, you know, rate than sort -- we can't even measure
5 the risk in some cases.

6 MR. OHM: So, ending on a note that is
7 simultaneously very dark and also kind of hopeful, it's a
8 good way to end.

9 MR. MARINHO: It's hopeful. It's hopeful.

10 MR. OHM: Please join me in thanking the panel.

11 (Applause.)

12 MR. OHM: Why don't we give you five minutes
13 back? We're running a little behind. So, 3:20, does
14 that sound okay? At 3:20 we'll reconvene for the last
15 panel. Thanks.

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 PANEL 4: SOLUTIONS FOR CONSUMERS TO
2 PROTECT THEMSELVES FROM MOBILE THREATS

3 MS. ROBBINS: All right. Well, thank you for
4 being here for Panel 4. I know, the last panel of the
5 day. And this panel is going to focus on passwords and
6 authentication and also antivirus and antitheft
7 solutions for consumers. And we have some really
8 terrific speakers today to talk about these issues.

9 To my left, we have Jeff Fox, who's technology
10 editor for Consumer Reports. And then next to him, we
11 have Markus Jakobsson, who you have already heard from,
12 who's the CTO of Fatskunk. And then to his left, we
13 have Kayvan Alikhani, who's the CEO of a company called
14 Passban.

15 And then to his left, we have Terry Shofner,
16 who's the VP of sales at Yubico. And then we have Derek
17 Halliday, who's the director of product management at
18 Lookout. And then, finally, we have Mikko Hypponen, who
19 is the chief research officer at F-Secure.

20 So, we have a really terrific panel here today.
21 And our first speaker, Jeff Fox, is going to sort of set
22 the stage for us and give us some statistics from
23 Consumer Reports' State of the Net Survey.

24 It's really tight.

25 MR. FOX: Because we have got more panelists

1 this time.

2 Good afternoon -- it always helps to have the
3 mic, yes. Good afternoon. Actually, I am kind of glad
4 we're the last panel, because I got to hear everything
5 that came before, and there was an awful lot of talk
6 about malware, but I am going to say now something
7 completely different or almost different.

8 As a consumer representative, we're looking at
9 this from the consumer point of view, from the
10 household, not studying networks and peering inside, you
11 know, all the intercommunications. We're going at it
12 strictly from the consumer point of view.

13 How do I move to the next -- just page-down?
14 There we go. Okay.

15 So, we're going to look at some other threats
16 besides malware but also malware, and we were going to
17 pitch our number along with -- it's not zero and it's
18 not like a gazillion people -- as to how many people
19 have actually experienced malicious apps.

20 Just by way of background, some of you might be
21 familiar with our State of the Net Survey, which we have
22 been doing now for almost a decade. Those are some of
23 the samples up there. A couple of years ago, this was
24 the survey that found, for example, like millions and
25 millions of kids on Facebook, underage kids on Facebook.

1 But we've been tracking malware on computers for almost
2 ten years, since we started actually with the FTC
3 working on this.

4 Our survey is nationally representative, so we
5 project numbers in millions nationwide, very
6 sophisticated. The same people that do our annual
7 questionnaire do this survey.

8 Whoops. How did that happen? No. I hit the
9 end button. Can you just get me back to it? Sorry. I
10 hit the end button instead of page-down. I'll be
11 careful which button I touch.

12 Okay. So, let's get into some of our findings,
13 nationally representative findings. These are some of
14 the areas that we looked into, malicious software,
15 stolen and lost funds, location tracking risks -- okay,
16 location tracking risks, I know people think of it as a
17 privacy issue; we actually found some data where it's a
18 security issue -- the use of insecure hotspots and how
19 consumers are or are not securing their phones.

20 So, here are our numbers, and this is based on
21 actually asking people how many times a malicious app
22 has been installed on their phone in the past year. We
23 gave them examples, symptoms, unauthorized calls or
24 texts, excessive advertising, other kinds of behavior
25 that security experts told us were the appropriate

1 symptoms. So, as you can see, together, this is 5.6
2 million consumers. I think that might be a little
3 higher than the 2 percent, but it's in the same
4 ballpark, but way higher than the 1/11000th of a
5 percent.

6 We also looked -- we also looked -- we asked
7 those people how the malicious software affected them.
8 So, you can see what -- you know, what happened to them.
9 Now, this was a very small sample size because of the
10 low incidence. So, these percentages are percentage of
11 the people who had malicious software, and the most
12 common -- I think it's better to just look at which are
13 the bigger lines and which are the smaller numbers than
14 to get caught up in the numbers. But resetting the
15 phone to its settings or having some sort of problems
16 were the most common things, but there were, you know,
17 bills, toll fraud, losing stuff on your phone. There
18 were some examples of people being harassed or ID theft,
19 and a small percentage of people had to deactivate their
20 wireless account.

21 We also asked about what we call imposter apps,
22 which are, I guess, repackaged apps, which are apps that
23 are made to look like brand name apps. We asked people
24 how many brand name apps they downloaded that then
25 turned out to be a -- actually a malicious imposter.

1 And we project that 1.6 million users installed those
2 last year, and I know some people that I've talked to
3 are skeptical about this, but if you take a look at the
4 app stores -- and I don't know how many -- if you can
5 read some of the fine print on here, we visited some of
6 the major -- these are the major app stores. These were
7 found in major app stores, not the little ones we've
8 been talking about all day.

9 This Dropbox look-alike has a little disclaimer
10 that I encircled there. It says the application is not
11 affiliated with Dropbox, but that little disclaimer
12 doesn't show up unless you click "Show Details." You
13 see, it says "Hide details" under there. But in each
14 box, the first logo is of the original app, and then the
15 other logos are for things that are kind of looking a
16 lot like them. I'm not saying these are malicious, but
17 you can see how consumers might not be able to tell the
18 real thing from something else.

19 Looking at phone theft and loss -- and we just
20 announced this yesterday -- that we projected 1.6
21 million smartphones were stolen last year and another
22 1.2 million were lost and not recovered, which is a
23 security problem, perhaps not quite as much as a stolen
24 phone, but if you lose your phone, you know, somebody
25 could still get at your information.

1 These were some of the things that people
2 experienced as a result of a phone theft: unauthorized
3 access to their bank account or to their email account
4 and permanent loss of photos, and as you see the note
5 there, again, there was such a small number of people
6 that we can't give numbers for these.

7 Then we asked the people, you know, what they
8 were doing to protect their phone, and of all the
9 measures that we asked about, the winner is over there
10 on the right, which is none of the above, at 40 percent
11 of people, and that was kind of our big news when we
12 first ran this story. Probably the most common process,
13 people are backing up. About one-third are backing up.
14 And four-digit pass codes and longer pass codes together
15 are about 36 percent, 23 and 13 on there. So, it's
16 still the majority of people are not using pass codes.
17 Lots of people I've spoken to since we did this story
18 didn't even know you could use a pass code longer than
19 four digits. When they saw the story, they said, "Oh,
20 you can do that?" So, there's a lot of lack of consumer
21 education here that I think there's a lot of work to cut
22 out.

23 I think there's a lot of room for growth for the
24 antivirus makers that are here. Only 15 percent right
25 now are using antivirus, maybe because they think they

1 don't need it. Our survey of PC users over the last ten
2 years show that something like in excess of 80 to 90
3 percent of PC users use antivirus. So, this is clearly,
4 you know, way lower than we find on desktop computers.

5 A couple of other things we found. One is that
6 the four-digit pass code is not all it's cracked up to
7 be. A properly equipped thief can crack it in 20
8 minutes. Consumers -- the lack of transparency in app
9 stores, consumers can't tell when they -- when they look
10 at apps in the store or even when they're running them,
11 often, whether they secure the transmissions. If you go
12 to Starbucks or the airport or the hotel -- and tens of
13 millions of people do use apps there -- you can't always
14 tell if it's encrypting your wireless transmissions.

15 Also, the last point here is that app developers
16 vary a lot. We talked to people who told us that there
17 were developers who do very little to protect the data
18 they store on your phone in the event that it's stolen
19 or lost, whereas, you know, guys like Facebook, I'm
20 sure, you know, are doing everything that Apple or
21 Google provide them with. But there's no way that you,
22 as a consumer, can tell the difference between a
23 developer that's doing that and the developers that
24 really aren't protecting the data, and we think there's
25 a need for more transparency about that kind of stuff.

1 It's really worth reading -- I have a little
2 pitch here for The Magazine Store read. The whole thing
3 is on the Web for free. We have tutorials for people on
4 how to secure their phones. There's a lot more detail
5 there, including how many Apple users have actually gone
6 outside of the Apple App Store, but I'll let you go read
7 the story to find out some of that stuff.

8 MS. ROBBINS: Great. Thank you, Jeff. So, I
9 actually added up some of the numbers on your slides,
10 and it looks like 64 percent of consumers don't have
11 passwords on their phone at all, and I can say from
12 experience that my nine-year-old had to tell me, when I
13 first got my smartphone, that I could do more than a
14 four-digit pass code.

15 So, now, Markus Jakobsson has put a lot of
16 thought into the vulnerabilities of passwords, and so,
17 Markus, can you please tell us your thoughts and what
18 you envision alternatives could be?

19 MR. JAKOBSSON: Thank you.

20 So, let me just start by commenting on one of
21 the numbers that Jeff gave. I think the survey is
22 great, but it's one risk that you're facing when you're
23 asking people what they're doing, that maybe they don't
24 know what they're doing. When corporations measure how
25 much -- to what extent malware -- antimalware products

1 are deployed, they don't see 80 percent. They see much
2 smaller numbers.

3 So, it might be because people think that they
4 have antivirus protection, because they once did and now
5 it expired, or they think that they did but it was
6 really something else. Many people install what they
7 believe is free antivirus and it's really malware. So,
8 I mean, this is not to call into question the numbers.
9 It's just to highlight the risk of asking the end user.

10 Now, in my presentation here, I will speak about
11 the end user but from a different perspective. So, I'll
12 talk about passwords and why I think it's a great
13 problem on handsets. One of the foremost issues is that
14 it's very hard to enter a password, a good password on a
15 handset, and also, the number of applications and
16 opportunities to authenticate that people interact with
17 on handsets are greater than in the desktop market, and,
18 therefore, the likelihood that people will reuse
19 passwords is greater and also the probability that they
20 will use something really simple is greater. So, there
21 are lots of risks here.

22 The question I want to start by asking is why is
23 it that people have such a hard time with passwords on
24 phones when they can kind of manage it on desktops,
25 when, in contrast, they're managing SMS'ing text and

1 emailing friends from the phones very well? And one of
2 the big differences is that there's autocorrection on
3 SMS and emails. If you type the wrong word, the right
4 word appears. And that is not the case, of course, for
5 passwords, because we don't enable autocorrection for
6 passwords.

7 And the second question to ask is, why are good
8 passwords hard to recall? And this is not in the
9 context only of mobile, of course, but in general. And
10 that's because we want -- we, as a community, want
11 passwords to be weird. We want them to be
12 unpredictable. We want them to have a special character
13 and a couple of numerals, and this is not how humans
14 relate to things. I mean, we are designing passwords as
15 credentials that should be memorized by humans, not
16 machines. So, it's kind of absurd to ask people for all
17 these special things that probably aren't going to be
18 that random after all.

19 If you look at the distribution of things and if
20 you ask people to put some digits after the word that
21 they put, something like 1-9-7-6 -- 1976, which is a
22 year that you might have been born or somebody you know
23 has been born -- is much more common than a number such
24 as 1742, a year you obviously were not born. And so
25 there is a very uneven distribution, and the people who

1 manage the corporations' log-in centers, they don't
2 know, because they don't see the passwords. They don't
3 actually touch passwords. They store them in a safe
4 way. But the attackers do. The attackers see all the
5 passwords, and they know what we don't know unless we
6 take unusual measures.

7 So, now, let me show you a stab at a solution to
8 address both of these things at the same time. Imagine
9 that you're allowed to use a word as your password. Of
10 course, that is not a good practice, because -- well,
11 first of all, there aren't that many words, but it has
12 one nice aspect. Say that your password now is "frog,"
13 and you fast finger the keyboard and write "frof," all
14 right? Not a word. But the application, the password
15 entry would know that, well, "G" and "F" are kind of
16 close to each other on the keyboard, and "frof" is not a
17 word, but "frog" is, and so it would autocorrect. So,
18 that takes care of one big problem here, which is that
19 it's a constrained input.

20 Now, the problem, of course, is that there are
21 about 64,000 words, and not all words are equally
22 common. You would find "love" much more common than
23 "homomorphic." So, this is another problem with it, of
24 course. Now, if you take three words after each other,
25 you actually get a very good security, and it still

1 allows for autocorrect. And so that is something that,
2 in my view, is better to deal with than passwords, and
3 it's simpler on a handset.

4 So, let me show you some graphs for speed. This
5 is -- the green line here is the time it takes -- this
6 is a cumulative distribution, how long it takes to enter
7 a simple password, and the red one is a strong password,
8 and the blue line here is what I've shown you, which I
9 just called a fast word. And the portion of users on
10 the X axis, what it really means, if you look at, for
11 example, the 50 percent, it's halfway along the X axis,
12 you'd see that almost all of the simple and strong
13 passwords, close to 100 percent, fall in that -- they
14 take 100 seconds, or about, to enter, whereas 50 percent
15 of the fast words take only about 5 to 10 seconds to
16 enter. So, this is a huge difference in terms of the
17 time it takes, because autocorrection and autocompletion
18 works in our favor.

19 Now, if you look at the security, this might not
20 make sense unless you understand second logarithms, but
21 this is a guessing probability in $\log 2$. This is the
22 average fast word security, whereas here, off the scale
23 is the average password, about 19 bits of security,
24 whereas you have got more than 40 bits of security, and
25 this is based on actual distributions. So, this is what

1 users said.

2 And one other thing in favor of this is that you
3 get dramatically higher recall rates, because three
4 words that mean something, you can relate to a story, as
5 opposed to some number and some strange character that
6 you have to include, and that's a benefit. Now, if
7 people do forget, for example, if they are forced to use
8 different credentials at different places, they can't
9 remember what credential did they use in one place, you
10 could actually give them a hint. You can give them the
11 first word and say you've got to remember the other two.
12 Of course, you're degrading the bit security by
13 one-third, but still it's more secure than a password.
14 The benefit is that nobody forgets now.

15 So, say that you -- your story is a weird story
16 about when you went jogging in the forest and you
17 stepped on a squirrel, all right? Jogging, forest,
18 squirrel. If it happened to you, it's hard to forget,
19 but maybe you don't remember that this is the one you
20 used for log-in at your financial institution. The
21 minute you're told jogging, you know what it's about.

22 Now, let me talk about something completely
23 different, which is how do you authenticate on a
24 platform that doesn't even have a keyboard, not just a
25 small keyboard, but no keyboard at all? And I am going

1 to use Google Glass as an example. Apart from a camera
2 and a microphone and also voice feedback, it's got a
3 touch sensor that allows you to say back, forward, and
4 up. Those are the three things that, by rubbing your
5 glasses, you can communicate. And that's going to be
6 how many menus are traversed if you are a Google Glass
7 user.

8 I am going to show you how you could input a
9 credential using only that, and here, the context is
10 very limited output, you know, you have a teeny tiny
11 screen that can say just a little bit, and you have got
12 an adversary that, in essence, knows everything you
13 know -- you show to the public. If you speak out your
14 credential or if you make gestures, like a 2 in the air
15 in order for the camera to capture it or show a number
16 or fingers, the adversary potentially knows about it.
17 So, that is an unusual setting.

18 You could think of a handset as being an input
19 opportunity, where there's nobody eavesdropping on you.
20 You could input on your phone without somebody seeing
21 it, but on Google Glass, you cannot. So, here are the
22 instructions that will be given. Change the PIN to
23 yours, all right? So, that's all the instruction you're
24 given. Now, assume that you are a typical user. That
25 means your PIN is 1234, sorry to say, and it starts at a

1 random point. This is not your PIN.

2 Now, you could see there's a cursor, and you
3 could scroll that up and down, which on Google Glass
4 actually corresponds to forward and backward. So, if
5 you don't like having a 1 as a first character, then you
6 change. This is forward, this backwards. Now, if you
7 like 1, which in this case you do, you're tapping,
8 saying next. So, tap. You like 1. Now you want a 2
9 here. You go back, back, back, back, back. You got a
10 2. You like this, so you tap. Three is fine. Five is
11 not. You've got to change it. So, now you change it to
12 a 4. And then you submit.

13 Now, the question is, what did the adversary
14 learn? Nothing. You start at a random point. The
15 adversary, who knows everything you're doing from
16 observing you, microphones and camera, sees you rubbing
17 your glasses. Not a big clue. But you're logged in.
18 So, this is to say that when you have new input/output
19 opportunities, there are different attacks, but there
20 are also different opportunities and we should take
21 advantage of them.

22 So, there are lots of things that I would like
23 to speak about, which I don't have the time to speak
24 about, but which I encourage you, if you are interested
25 in, to take a look at. If you are interested in how to

1 avoid spoofing, there's a link to an effort that I've
2 been involved in; how to create PINs if your users don't
3 have any but they have a password; and what I talked
4 about first, but more details. Thank you.

5 MS. ROBBINS: So, before we get into the other
6 two presentations about authentication technologies, I
7 want to just play this one clip for you. Oh, thank you.
8 Perfect.

9 (Video Clip.)

10 (Music.)

11 "It has been reported that in the future simply
12 typing in your pass code may be obsolete. Here at the
13 School of Information, researchers are studying the use
14 of brain wave authentication as an alternative to
15 logging into computers.

16 "These laptops, they can scan your fingertips to
17 log into. There is now secure systems that would scan,
18 for example, your retina. And we wanted to build a
19 system where we would scan someone's brain waves, and
20 then we would -- using their brain wave sample, we would
21 be able to identify them and authenticate them into the
22 system.

23 "Undergraduate Hamilton Nguyen has been working
24 with Professor John Chuang and his team in researching
25 the use of passed thoughts. Here, users think of

1 certain thoughts or images in order to gain access to
2 their computer devices. The team has been using the
3 company NeuroSky's MindSet device, a bluetooth headset
4 with a sensor that measures the dominant brain waves.
5 The sensor is placed on the left frontal lobe, where
6 emotions and mental concentrations are most dominant.

7 "Their study experimented with participants who
8 performed a multiple mental task, including thinking of
9 a repetitive motion and singing their favorite song. In
10 doing so, the headset recorded and measured each
11 individual's brain waves. Brain waves are similar to
12 fingerprints and are measured through
13 electroencephalological, or EEG, signals.

14 "Everyone has brain waves. Everyone has brain
15 waves that are unique to them. So, this should --
16 though this could possibly be a more universal form of
17 biometric authentication.

18 "However, there are some concerns. The team has
19 yet to figure out how to stop hackers.

20 "If an attacker knew the user's pass thought,
21 could they think the same thing and be able to dupe the
22 system that way? That's not something that we've -- you
23 know, that's not really something that we've had time to
24 look into, but that would be a -- you know, a possible
25 security concern."

1 MS. ROBBINS: Okay. So, that's just food for
2 thought for a moment.

3 Now we're going to get into -- we have two
4 companies here who have developed authentication
5 technologies. One is Passban, and the other is Yubico.
6 And so, Kayvan, do you want to tell us --

7 MR. ALIKHANI: Sure.

8 MS. ROBBINS: -- about your authentication
9 technology?

10 MR. ALIKHANI: Thank you. Thank you so much.
11 Great panel and great sessions today. Learned a lot.

12 I'm here to talk about the death of the
13 password, whoever's going to be unhappy about this one,
14 but the sessions I've seen so far and also the
15 conversation surrounding security, the selection of a
16 strong password, something that's complex, and changing
17 it, I don't think people look forward to putting upper
18 case, underscore, question mark on their smartphones to
19 log into their applications, not in public environments
20 or in transit or at work. That's the bad news.

21 And the good news is that over the past, I would
22 say, four or five years, the smartphones and tablets
23 that we've grown accustomed to using have now become
24 extremely more powerful in that the devices are capable
25 of detecting who we are by our facial recognition, what

1 we say by voice detection, how we move a device through
2 a gesture, our location, what we wear, as a wearable
3 device, and carry it with a smartphone or tablet.
4 Ultimately, more advanced methods, such as pass phrase
5 that was just mentioned, sentences, or the use of pass
6 colors, a color palette shows up and you select colors
7 as a means of detecting or identifying yourself.

8 So, ultimately the idea being that the device is
9 incredibly capable of actually performing everything I
10 just said without the need of any additional effort on
11 the user's behalf. You are who you say you are because
12 of your face, your voice, or because of your location or
13 something that you're wearing. As a result, the need
14 for remembering the complicated password that can be so
15 easily compromised -- as I'm sure a lot of you read the
16 same articles and publications, we just read an article
17 about three hackers competing on how fast they could
18 decrypt 20,000 passwords stolen from a set, hashed up,
19 completely encrypted. Within less than a day, one of
20 them was able to, using a very average, modest machine,
21 decrypt all those passwords.

22 So, the concept is this is a foregone conclusion
23 in our opinion, and obviously the compromises we're
24 seeing left and right show that the passwords are just
25 something that served their purpose for a long period of

1 time, but now, with the capabilities of the devices,
2 we're of the opinion that there's more modern, more
3 seamless and, frankly, more convenient ways to identify
4 a user rather than asking them to put in a 16-digit
5 password so it takes a year to decrypt it, and obviously it
6 takes a year to input that data as well. So, that's
7 really the idea, is to provide mobile security and
8 inherent solutions on the smartphones and tablets,
9 considering the capabilities that these devices have.

10 I'm not going to repeat the statistics.
11 Obviously our stats are more around the group of -- the
12 set of surveys that we did, around 2000 people, not
13 nearly as elaborate as the report we heard from Consumer
14 Reports. But basically because of frustration or I
15 don't want to enter this data, what then ends up
16 happening with all of this is people push that "remember
17 me" button, right? So, you end up not entering the
18 password, using -- I don't know, of the audience here,
19 how many actually enter the password to get into your
20 email or to get into your calendar or to your -- any
21 application. You're typically looking for that
22 "remember me" or "keep me logged in" button.

23 That's not because of the application
24 developer's lack of interest in security but more
25 because they wanted to provide that user convenience,

1 the ability for you not to have to enter that
2 complicated data on the system, on the device.

3 So, the challenges that we see with some of the
4 solutions that -- and some of the mobile security
5 challenges that people face is now you end up saying,
6 okay, well, I've installed 15 applications or 20
7 applications on my smartphone, and if I'm wanting to do
8 real, true mobile security the right way, I have to have
9 different passwords for each of these applications. So,
10 you end up now having to manage a group of passwords.
11 You add a question mark to the end of one, add an
12 underscore to the end of the other, and it becomes
13 inconvenient and leaky and easy to guess. If you end up
14 using the same password across multiple applications,
15 now just one system needs to be compromised for all of
16 your data to be available to whoever's trying to get
17 access to it.

18 The other challenge that we've seen is a lot of
19 emphasis has been put on actual phone security. So,
20 lock the phone and unlock the phone and now everything's
21 available to the end user. This may be a great solution
22 for actual first responder or first line of defense, but
23 if you think of a shared environment or where actual
24 compromises are happening, where data, identity theft,
25 and basically compromises occur, a lot of it is by

1 people you know, is actually at home or at work, within
2 the environment that you're actually working or live.
3 And so a lot of these devices are actually in a shared
4 environment.

5 At home, for example, we have an iPad that's
6 shared amongst five -- four people, and the password is
7 0000 because my four-year-old has to be able to use it,
8 and I have to be able to use it, and she can't enter any
9 other data as a password yet. So, in a shared
10 environment like that, if the locking factor supposedly
11 was my face or any other wearable device, in the absence
12 of me being there, now none of the other family members
13 would be able to use that device. So, maybe the
14 solution is to say, you know, unlock the device, and
15 using a very simple or complicated password -- take your
16 pick -- but secure the applications and certain
17 transactions or events that happen through the
18 application.

19 Maybe Angry Birds doesn't require protection or
20 encryption or password-based access -- maybe it does you
21 want to protect your score -- but maybe your financial
22 or banking app or the healthcare app that provides
23 critical or sensitive information about you is worth
24 securing. Maybe Dropbox, as an application, doesn't
25 need to be concerned, but maybe if you secure a specific

1 folder or two or three documents within that and provide
2 authentication or verification, that would solve the
3 problem.

4 And then we really think that it's time for a
5 lot of these products to come together. You know,
6 you're having -- in today's panels, you see a security
7 solution from Apple and uses identity through Apple ID,
8 and then Google obviously has the Google Authenticator
9 solution and Microsoft has a similar solution, and then
10 compound that, multiply that by a thousand, each company
11 has their own siloed way of identifying users. And if
12 you now start introducing multifactor or methods of face
13 or voice, and imagine you have to enroll now into each
14 of those applications separately, we are actually going
15 to create a bigger mess than we already have.

16 So, we think the time has come for single
17 identity or a means of identifying users using one form
18 of identification across multiple applications, and
19 there's a lot of initiatives, such as FIDO, that have
20 started to address that, to provide a means of bringing
21 authentication solutions together.

22 Application usage is exploding, and that 13.4
23 billion downloads during just one quarter is amazing in
24 that if you think of Android and the phones that are
25 commercially using them and how long has it been taking

1 us to get here, we're talking about a four- or five-year
2 time span, and now we're talking about this number of
3 applications being downloaded. So, it's a healthy and
4 growing usage by users; however, we think that as a
5 result of so many applications being downloaded on
6 devices that are so capable of multifactor verification
7 capabilities, it's time to introduce them into these
8 applications.

9 There's some surveys also we did. What apps
10 would you secure and what transactions would you secure?
11 And it was interesting to me that, you know, myself, I
12 don't secure my email application on my smartphone, just
13 access gmail, but it was number two. If people had a
14 convenient way of securing email by simply using a face
15 or a gesture or maybe an item or phrase or using a
16 wearable tapping on a wristband, for example, to unlock
17 the application, they would use it.

18 And also, shocking personally to me was the need
19 for requests by people ages 29 and under, 40 percent of
20 whom were asking I would protect my Twitter or Facebook
21 or what's an app-type application in that they don't
22 want other people to see the messages or stream of
23 events that are happening on their specific Facebook
24 page. So, ultimately, what we're seeing is looking for
25 solutions that are adaptive.

1 One thing, also, that I want to mention is
2 solutions that end up asking the user to be in a perfect
3 environment for it to work. The face only works if it's
4 well lit and if you're in front of a good camera and
5 it's got the right frame per seconds. Well, you know,
6 users are not always in those environments. So, there
7 has to be a method of adapting to the user's
8 environment.

9 Flexible devices. I had an iPhone and now I'm
10 on an Android device. I had an iPhone, now I'm using an
11 iPad. These types of identity solutions have to work
12 across these devices. You don't want to put the user
13 through the process of re-enrolling and re-introducing
14 multiple passwords, and that's now a possibility with
15 the ecosystem that we have.

16 And play well with others, systems that are
17 providing, okay, I can do password and I can do face,
18 but this device is capable of doing voice verification,
19 for example. Bring that into the solution, play well
20 with others. This is also now very much a possibility
21 to use the capabilities of the device but introduce new
22 methods of verification.

23 And ultimately, portability, in that if you're
24 using a device, you lose it or it gets stolen, that you
25 should be able to use that same identity on a new device

1 that you acquire. These are the kind of, I would say,
2 four or five items that we've identified as the key
3 metrics for this.

4 Thank you so much. Do I go through this to the
5 next?

6 MS. ROBBINS: Great. Before we get into
7 questions about your technology, Terry, would you like
8 to talk about Yubico's new authentication technology?

9 MR. SHOFNER: I sure would. Thank you very
10 much. It's a pleasure to be here. My name's Terry
11 Shofner. The company is Yubico.

12 I'm going to -- listening to some of the
13 conversations today sort of took me back. I'm not a
14 scientist. I'm not a technologist. I am an engineer
15 that went to school, and when I got out of -- got
16 graduated, I said, man, I got a job. I fooled a lot of
17 people and was able to keep going with this thing.

18 What I am going to try to do is bring you to a
19 level, and when this was probably a corn field, and
20 think about the guys down the hill that had -- their
21 major asset was their home. I'm going to take that and
22 just carry that with me or stay with me a little bit. I
23 know it's getting late in the day.

24 But you had a home, and you probably didn't lock
25 it; you probably didn't have keys. But eventually

1 people started using keys to lock the doors on their
2 home. And then about 100 years ago, somebody came up
3 with an automobile. That was a cool device, too, and it
4 was also a major asset. And this major asset in those
5 days, that didn't have keys. The trick there was just,
6 you know, do you know how to drive it? And a few people
7 did, and so that was the -- how you were protected. But
8 eventually, keys came into play. And today, you have
9 keys that are quite sophisticated. You get -- walk up,
10 you get close, it opens up. There is some technology
11 that makes that fun and makes it easy to use.

12 And then now, today, we live in a world where
13 our assets are tied up in bank accounts or we're working
14 on the Internet, and think how -- and I know everyone
15 knows how important it is to have access to the
16 Internet. You can lose your phone, you can be without a
17 phone or be without a home phone, but take away Internet
18 access for a day and you've got problems, or at least I
19 do, because I can't do my job. There's so many things
20 that I can't do.

21 And the cell phones today become smartphones,
22 and it keeps getting better and better, but there's
23 still one common thing to that. You have a key. That's
24 where I'm going with this, what I am going to be sharing
25 with you a little bit.

1 I assume that I just hit an arrow and we go
2 forward?

3 If you go back 20 years ago, a technology came
4 up -- we started thinking and talking about two-factor
5 authentication, what you have and what you know. And
6 this has been around for a long time basically in very
7 competitive modes but very similar. This product works
8 the same way. And where I'm going back is a little bit
9 on legacy user names and passwords are broken. Some of
10 the statistics that we borrowed from you are a trillion
11 in one year. That's a lot of hacking.

12 Now, going into malware and the bad things that
13 are happening, I'm just talking about things that can
14 happen and get into your phone or your data. It used to
15 be your house, used to be your car; now it's getting
16 into the cloud and the services that you're using on a
17 daily basis. And if you look at smartphones -- and it
18 goes to one of my associates about how difficult it is
19 to take a smartphone, and if you are going to use a user
20 name or a PIN and then plug in a -- not a four, but
21 maybe a six, maybe a 12-character, that's pretty tough
22 stuff to do, especially when you're clumsy, as I am.
23 It's very difficult to do. So, doing that, the
24 complexity or just the awkwardness of using a product
25 that's been sort of legacy-driven, well, there's some

1 things that are out there that are -- that are coming
2 along that are better.

3 The company Yubico has been around for about
4 seven years, and in the earlier days, it was a vision
5 that someone had of taking a token, a USB token, and you
6 insert into a PC -- we're agnostic as to the operating
7 system, whether it's a Mac or a PC -- and you can just
8 touch this button, touch that button, you would generate
9 a 44-character, one-time, AES-encrypted password. Wow,
10 that's pretty cool.

11 And when you did it, you didn't have to repeat
12 it. You didn't make a mistake, because in this case,
13 it's event-driven. If you screwed up or something, you
14 lost your connection, you go back and touch the button
15 again. So, the product that we're talking about is this
16 little thing right here, waterproof to 50 meters, no
17 battery, no LCD, nothing. You just insert it and touch
18 the button and go.

19 So, this is where we got our footing, and we
20 have been growing and we continue to grow. Today, we're
21 just speaking in terms of millions -- and if I knew how
22 to do this -- hang on with me, I've got the button
23 wrong. I know what I'm doing. Prove me. But we were
24 limited to the USB device, and that's still good,
25 because we have a lot of people that have been sitting

1 on these panels today that are using this product in
2 their environment. It's just simply a USB device.

3 And the idea -- the name Yubico comes from our
4 founder, who said the idea is for this to be ubiquitous,
5 meaning affordable and everyone has it. If you're using
6 this single token -- there is a message here that I'm
7 going to -- but having this single token, that's readily
8 available, that you can use as a consumer, and make
9 connections securely where you need to work or where you
10 need to go is a pretty good and pretty powerful thing.

11 So, what has happened, the technology, people in
12 our company, you know, when smartphones -- consumers,
13 pretty much all of us will have one of these phones.
14 This one just happens to be an Android. And I am going
15 to think about what you do today to authenticate, and if
16 you don't use passwords, that's probably not a good
17 thing, but if you do, it's good.

18 So, I've just turned on this phone. I've put in
19 my pass phrase. Now, what did I do with it? Okay,
20 here's my YubiKey. I don't know whether you can see
21 this or not, but I'm just simply touching this to the
22 back of the phone. What just happened, I've opened the
23 browser, entered the URL, sent a 44-character, one-time
24 pass code, and let me get in. Now, I didn't have to
25 remember anything. It wasn't my face. It wasn't my

1 breath. It wasn't my DNA. It was simply touching
2 something that I have, that's secure -- a secure
3 element, I might add, that it connected up to my server
4 for me to do my work.

5 The only difference is I did this for wow
6 purposes and I didn't put any PIN number in. I used the
7 swipe code. But this is where we think the world is
8 going. Affordable, fast. Fast. Think about no
9 support. Think about your support issues pretty much
10 going away.

11 Okay. So, this thing gets even better, because
12 can you imagine a token like this that has a PIV applet
13 on it or it could be -- you know, there could be money
14 stored on it, so when you go to your Starbucks, you
15 touch it to the token and walk away, because it's
16 CCIT-ready. Anyway.

17 And then going on to some of the conversations
18 on the standards. It's been sort of a wild west for a
19 while, and there seems to be now an emerging group of
20 people putting their heads together, saying, okay,
21 what's the best protocol? And we're part of that group,
22 and we've partnered with Google and another manufacturer
23 called NXB that is in the technology world, the chip
24 manufacturing. It's one of the concepts that we think
25 is a good way to approach the market.

1 At sort of the end of the day, you have got this
2 standard universal-2 Factor, U2F it's sometimes called.
3 So, you're a user, you have your YubiKey or you have --
4 you're using your phone or your PC or your tablet,
5 anything in this case -- I didn't qualify that it has to
6 be NFC-ready, which is pretty much everybody out there
7 except for one manufacturer, and that's Apple, but these
8 devices are ready. You could be going to your retail
9 store, you connect, and then you can do your banking or
10 you connect to the services that are out there.

11 So, you just envision what -- this is ready
12 today. This is a product. This is not the future.
13 This is what we're offering out for you today. But you
14 have this ability to do single sign-on, SAML, all these
15 things. Password managers, there's a company out there
16 called Last Pass, that if you have a YubiKey, it just
17 integrates with them automatically out of the box.
18 We're hoping you'll see the banking take a hold and
19 recognize this as a good way to go. That's it. Thank
20 you very much.

21 MS. ROBBINS: Thank you, Terry. I think Markus
22 would like to comment.

23 MR. JAKOBSSON: So, I just wanted to briefly
24 mention that on the topic of password managers, that, of
25 course, this is where it ties into the whole malware

1 discussion, because that's the one-stop-shopping
2 opportunity for the malware authors, to steal all the
3 credentials at the same time. So, this is a good touch
4 point between the two portions of the panel, to
5 recognize this is where it matters.

6 MS. ROBBINS: So, before we get into that, I
7 want to just talk about one thing that Kayvan had said
8 about keeping your device unlocked, and the purpose of,
9 I guess, using biometrics and your authentication
10 technology is that you would only have to
11 authenticate -- you would lock individual apps. So, it
12 wouldn't actually lock your phone; it would lock your
13 apps.

14 MR. ALIKHANI: Or both. The idea was to be able
15 to use that same device in a shared environment, and if
16 there's one password and now five people have to know
17 the same password, it kind of defeats the purpose. So,
18 the idea was lower the bar maybe for unlocking the
19 device but increase the bar for selective applications
20 that need to be secured.

21 MS. ROBBINS: Okay. And I'd like to ask -- so,
22 both of -- both, Kayvan and Terry, your authentication
23 technologies, how will those help consumers who have
24 actually had their phones stolen? I mean, so we're
25 talking about authenticating -- getting on -- you know,

1 getting onto apps or getting into websites, but if
2 someone's phone is lost or stolen, how would that --
3 because it seems that your phone wouldn't necessarily be
4 locked itself, right? The device itself wouldn't
5 necessarily be locked. It would be your apps or your --
6 you know, authenticating yourself on a website.

7 MR. ALIKHANI: Right. And do you want to --

8 MR. SHOFNER: No, go ahead.

9 MR. ALIKHANI: Typically, when your phone is
10 lost, you are probably less emotionally attached to the
11 phone itself than the data that you lost on that phone,
12 and that data is -- again, if you think of the
13 statistics and what apps you're running on that phone,
14 it's probably two or three or four of those apps may be
15 pictures, messages, and some application that is storing
16 mobile content locally that you are very, very
17 interested in not providing unauthorized access to.

18 A lot of great applications provide remote
19 wiping of that data. So, you know, now that you've
20 found out that it's lost or stolen, as long as the
21 device is not taken off the network, you can provide
22 remote wipe capabilities. But the application that --
23 the solution that we're advocating would then say it's
24 fine. The device is lost or stolen. It's useless in
25 the wrong hands. But that person who stole the device

1 has to also be you from a biometrics perspective or has
2 to wear your wearable device or the type of two-factor
3 device that Terry was just explaining. So, it
4 significantly increases the bar in terms of -- it raises
5 the bar in terms of preventing unauthorized access to
6 the application in the wrong hands.

7 MR. SHOFNER: So, let me build on that just a
8 little bit more. It's the same thing, you have to
9 support it. The difference, if you lose the phone, but
10 in our case, you have to have the token, and you have to
11 have the PIN number. So, it's what you have and what
12 you know, you still have to have that to access those
13 applications.

14 In our world, we're taking a standard YubiKey
15 and being able to use it across the board with many
16 applications. So, on the back end, the companies that
17 subscribe -- that's not the right word -- that use the
18 authentication mechanism that we provide, they're good
19 to go. And those may be different. It's not the same,
20 because it changes every time you touch that button.
21 But you're generating that one-time password or, you
22 know, it's the secure elements generating the way that
23 it links so that it doesn't. You can't -- you can't get
24 into those applications.

25 MS. ROBBINS: So, Markus, I think you were

1 starting to touch on, then, the security
2 vulnerabilities, I guess, of these authentication
3 technologies. Is that something that you could expand
4 on?

5 MR. JAKOBSSON: Well, so once you speak about
6 user authentication, of course, the most practical
7 paradigm is to authenticate to your device and then let
8 your device authenticate to the websites. That means
9 that you have a storage of credentials. That is, for
10 example, the principles behind what the FIDO alliance is
11 implementing. They have keys that are stored on the
12 device.

13 It might be that they are sandboxed, depending
14 on the implementation. It might be that the code is
15 hardened, but nevertheless, the credentials are on the
16 device. This is where authentication meets malware,
17 because that is the source of monetization for the
18 malware authors, exactly that storage.

19 MS. ROBBINS: So, do you see this as not a
20 benefit, then, for consumers?

21 MR. JAKOBSSON: This is why many large financial
22 institutions do not support password managers, and
23 that's all I'm saying. It's a cost-risk benefit. If
24 anybody in this room wants to use a password manager,
25 that's probably safe, but if the -- society, as such,

1 switches to password manager of any kind, it's going to
2 cause a new type of fraud in which you won't see
3 phishing, but you'll see more malware.

4 MR. ALIKHANI: By the way, let me just say,
5 also, these passwords are already stored on these
6 devices. So, you know, whenever you are pushing that
7 "remember me" button, you are, by default, asking for
8 that information to be cached or stored locally on the
9 device.

10 And to Markus' point, talking to a variety of
11 different people, we get different answers, all the way
12 from I don't want my biometric data to be stored on your
13 server, to I don't want any of my biometric data to be
14 stored on this device. And each of them have their good
15 reasons for it. Some of them, to your point about the
16 device is most vulnerable in the wrong hands, they can
17 hack into it and decrypt it and access it, but also, if
18 you're storing information on the server, not providing
19 that local cached data, you are asking for a
20 transmission of data across the wire for authentication
21 purposes.

22 MS. ROBBINS: Okay.

23 MR. SHOFNER: And I need to clarify, too,
24 because we're not -- in our case, our passwords are not
25 stored. That phone that I just used for demonstration,

1 I took an out-of-the-box YubiKey. All I did was turn on
2 the NFC capability, and I touch it, and it goes to my
3 server. There's no password. There's no application.
4 This is working directly off of the firmware that's
5 inside of the key.

6 So, I may have not used password managers or
7 just something else that we work with among many, many,
8 you know, thousands of things, but most people in the
9 consumer world are using or trying to use things that
10 they get away from so many passwords that have to
11 change. It's a -- sort of an easy way out. I'm
12 certainly not promoting that. I'm just saying this is
13 something we work out of the box with.

14 MS. ROBBINS: Mikko, I know you wanted to say
15 something.

16 MR. HYPONEN: Yeah. One difference between
17 saving your passwords, like ticking the box "remember
18 me," and using password managers, like the popular Lost
19 Pass or one-password systems, when you use those
20 password managers, many users don't actually know their
21 passwords anymore. They autogenerate random passwords,
22 which they have never even seen themselves.

23 When you save your own passwords, you basically
24 know a password. And this opens up a new angle of
25 attack, which is ransom attacks, attacks against

1 password managers, not to steal the credentials, but to
2 take away the credentials from the users and make the
3 user pay to regain access to systems where he has no
4 passwords anymore, because he never knew them and they
5 have now been taken over.

6 And we have seen ransom malware, in general,
7 raise in popularity by the attackers on computer
8 platforms. We haven't really seen attacks like this
9 before, but it's a pretty obvious angle for an attack.

10 MS. ROBBINS: Go ahead.

11 MR. HALLIDAY: Changing gears slightly on this,
12 you know, I think someone mentioned that the majority of
13 mobile users don't actually have passwords enabled on
14 their devices. I forget if that was Jeff.

15 MS. ROBBINS: Right.

16 MR. FOX: Yes.

17 MR. HALLIDAY: And one thing that I was really
18 struck by when Markus gave his presentation on sort of
19 Google Glass and a way to input a password, I was just
20 thinking like, wow, could you think of a worse way to,
21 like, authenticate on a wearable device, scrolling
22 through numbers, clicking yes, scrolling through
23 numbers. I mean, we have to think about -- when we talk
24 about the fundamental problem here, which is the fact
25 that users don't -- the majority of users don't actually

1 use passwords, we need to think about ways to actually
2 enable that in sort of a usable way.

3 And as we move forward from just, you know,
4 mobile phones to tablets to wearable computing to
5 whatnot, you have a lot more options than just, you
6 know, a PIN code. And when we talk about multifactor
7 authentication and the pairing of something that you
8 know with something that you have, we can expand the
9 world of things that we know significantly beyond just,
10 you know, entering a PIN.

11 Glass, for instance, has gaze detection, so you
12 could actually -- you know, you could actually wink and
13 that could be viewed as an input. I was fortunately
14 blessed by Google to have the chance to pay them \$1,500
15 to use a Glass, and there's actually an open-source
16 application already developed and out there that is very
17 similar to what Markus mentioned, and it's called
18 Bulletproof, that lets you enter a password, because
19 basically Glass doesn't come with a PIN code for
20 security purposes.

21 It's similar to what Markus mentioned, but
22 instead of selecting digits, it actually interprets
23 swipes as unique identifiers. So, your password to log
24 in could be swipe forward twice, tap, tap, swipe
25 forward, swipe backward twice.

1 So, when we talk about some of these new options
2 towards authentication and multifactor, it's -- I think
3 it's useful to remember that I think rumors of the
4 demise of the password are greatly exaggerated. I think
5 that there's always going to be room for one piece of
6 authentication, which is something that you know. Now,
7 we just have to not be myopic about what's meant by
8 that.

9 MS. ROBBINS: So, I think, you know, is the
10 message to consumers then that -- in light of the
11 statistics of lost and stolen phones and consumers who,
12 you know, don't use passwords at all, and so their data
13 is much more at risk, I mean, what is the message to
14 consumers? To continue to use passwords that are easily
15 cracked, that are -- you know, they reuse them, they --
16 you know, they lose them, or is it to move forward in
17 one of these new authentication type of technologies,
18 biometrics? You know, what is the message to consumers
19 who don't even want to use a password to begin with?

20 MR. FOX: Well, I'm not in the position to solve
21 the problem. These guys are solving it, but I think
22 whatever the solution is, it's got to be something that
23 most ordinary people are willing to do, and, you know,
24 we're all kind of geeky -- I know I am -- and may be
25 willing to tap, tap, twiddle, twiddle, or blink, blink,

1 or whatever. Not many people in my family are.

2 I just don't see the people doing that. People
3 that don't even want to punch four digits and slide
4 their finger over to open a phone, I don't see them
5 getting into some kind of little Morse Code with their
6 eyes and their fingers. So, you also have to think
7 about nontechnical people, what they're willing to
8 actually do.

9 MR. JAKOBSSON: So, I wanted to say that I hope
10 that passwords are going to largely go away and be
11 replaced by biometrics, but I wouldn't want to instill
12 hope that they're going to go away entirely, because
13 after all, when you're getting a new device, you need to
14 kind of introduce yourself to that device. That's one
15 form of authentication, and the other one -- before it
16 can learn your biometrics or download them, for example,
17 and another kind is the recovery.

18 So, if somehow you cannot use biometrics or
19 somehow your Yubico device was, you know, lost or you
20 put it -- displaced or you don't know where it is,
21 somebody took it from you, I don't know what would
22 happen. You need a backup. And the interesting thing
23 is, if you use a password every day, you probably
24 remember it. If you use it twice a week, you probably
25 do, too. But if you use it twice a year, you're not.

1 And so we are moving in a direction of where
2 it's more convenient to the user because of biometrics,
3 but when disaster happens, it's really bad, and you need
4 to be able to enter a credential then and you should not
5 have forgotten it. So, that's an interesting dilemma.

6 MR. HALLIDAY: I would also say that, you know,
7 it's important that we don't encourage consumers to, you
8 know, get a false sense of security with some of these
9 new technologies that are emerging. I mean, there's
10 still going to be dependence on things like passwords,
11 especially in the short term, and enforcing just
12 reasonable behavior in terms of, you know, reasonable
13 complexity as well as just sort of being generally
14 paranoid about who you show your password to, I think is
15 generally a good thing to encourage amongst mobile
16 users.

17 I mean, even right now, it sort of all depends
18 on, I guess, your threat model, but I think almost
19 everyone in this room right now knows Terry's password
20 on his phone from his presentation, and I could -- I
21 could unlock his phone right now, you know, if I had a
22 lead pipe. So, it's sort of -- so, it sort of depends
23 on your threat model.

24 MS. ROBBINS: So, I'd like to move into the next
25 area now where we're going to talk about antitheft and

1 antivirus technologies that are solutions for consumers,
2 and this is, I think, particularly relevant because --
3 well, first of all, Jeff has said that in the Consumer
4 Reports study, that two of the main risks to consumers
5 are lost or stolen phones and malware, and we learned
6 this morning that there is a big malware problem and
7 there isn't a big malware problem for U.S. consumers.
8 So, we won't go into those statistics right now, but we
9 know that -- I just want to throw out some statistics
10 about stolen phones.

11 So, Consumer Reports found 1.6 million
12 smartphones were stolen last year, and there was a
13 recent Lookout survey that found one in ten people in
14 the U.S. had their phones stolen. And in New York City,
15 11,000 Apple devices were reported stolen in a
16 nine-month period, and in D.C., 40 percent of the
17 robberies in 2012 involved cell phones. So, given that
18 backdrop, I'd like Derek and Mikko both to give their
19 presentations about their antitheft and antivirus
20 technologies, and then we can get into some discussion.

21 MR. HALLIDAY: Let me see if I can get this
22 working. Okay.

23 So, first, I'll try to keep this quick so we're
24 on time. But at Lookout, we basically build tools to
25 help people use their mobile devices, you know, with

1 confidence, and since around 2007, we've provided a set
2 of features oriented around security that include things
3 like data backup, antimalware protection, protection for
4 lost and stolen devices, ability to remotely lock and
5 wipe devices. Since that time, it's actually become a
6 feature set that's somewhat recognizable, essentially
7 the sort of de facto standard for security on sort of
8 the mobile platform.

9 And we've heard a lot about -- you know, during
10 today's discussions about threats that people face on
11 their mobile devices and sort of relative degrees of
12 risk that people are faced with. We've been in a unique
13 position to have been tracking a number of these threats
14 for a number of years, and I wanted to provide a little
15 bit of -- a little bit of context across a few things
16 that have been mentioned today.

17 We've seen that, you know, in 2012, an estimated
18 1.4 million U.S. Android users encountered a bad app
19 over the course of 2012. So, that's -- you know, that's
20 a million people. That's a lot of people. But when you
21 talk about percentages, that equates to a pretty small
22 chance of actually encountering malware in the U.S.,
23 just over 1 percent or 1.25 percent. So, while the raw
24 total might be large on the surface, you know,
25 smartphone penetration is pretty impressive in the U.S.

1 And if you look closer, you know, that rate
2 varies tremendously geographically. So, I know that,
3 you know, we're focused on really the -- so, the U.S.
4 problems in this context, but that same likelihood
5 metric of encountering malware jumps -- I think someone
6 might have mentioned this in one of the previous
7 panels -- jumps to around 40 percent in Russia and
8 around 20 percent in China, where really broad-based,
9 economically driven attacks have a lot more freedom to
10 operate for I think a number of reasons that have been
11 discussed at length.

12 So, compare that to the fact that around four in
13 ten people clicked on an unsafe link from their mobile
14 device in 2012. So, what do I mean by "unsafe link"?
15 Well, I mean a phishing link, a compromised website, for
16 instance, something that might trigger a drive-by
17 download without their knowledge.

18 So, statistically speaking, you know, a much
19 more prevalent problem and an equally troubling one,
20 particularly because of the restrictions, you know,
21 we've talked about in terms of, you know, what mobile
22 presents from a form factor perspective, the ability to
23 really scroll past and not see what URL you're clicking
24 on, but also generally the lack of perception amongst
25 users that, well, mobile devices and the mobile browser

1 are really subjected to the same types of risks that
2 they might see on their PC browser.

3 And so lastly, you know, compare this to the
4 fact that, you know, Colleen just mentioned that nearly
5 10 percent of people in the U.S. have had a phone
6 stolen, and we found that actually through a survey
7 earlier this year. So, when you factor in the economics
8 here, this one becomes much bigger than the others,
9 really a driving factor. We estimate that it cost
10 consumers around \$30 billion in 2012, which is no
11 laughing matter.

12 And I'll be happy to dive into some more detail
13 on the first and second items in this list, but I wanted
14 to sort of dive into the third one, which is not quite
15 as commonly discussed within these contexts. So, to put
16 that -- to put that in perspective, in 2012, we found a
17 phone every three seconds. So, that -- that's a pretty
18 big problem. And while each of those loss events
19 actually equates to, you know, a loss of a few hundred
20 dollars in your pocket, like the panelists have
21 mentioned, that's only one component of it.

22 What we've found is the theft is much more
23 than -- represents much more than physical loss, and
24 when asked -- when we asked consumers out there what
25 they were concerned about, sure, the monetary downside

1 was one thing, but the loss of data was really sort of a
2 compounding factor, if you will.

3 And so thinking about how we're actually solving
4 this problem, so not talking about necessarily malware
5 for the time being, how do we solve this problem? You
6 know, I'm reminded by a quote from one of our investors
7 that I think I may be butchering here, but there is
8 really no silver bullets for this one, only lead ones.
9 And so you can stack a bunch of different solutions
10 together potentially to help solve this, but really,
11 it's similar to, you know, the discussion on the
12 previous panel around patching. You can't just snap
13 your fingers and all of a sudden it's solved.

14 So, what are some of the things we can think
15 about? Well, number one, you know, education,
16 empowerment is big. People often talk about the
17 education piece of it. So, you know, raise awareness
18 and, you know, basically tell people they can put
19 passwords on their phones. That's great, but it's not
20 very usable and it's not very effective if the tools you
21 give to them aren't really driving them to use them.
22 So, if only -- you know, if the majority of users out
23 there aren't putting passwords on their phones, they've
24 probably had someone scold them about that, whether it's
25 their, you know, teenage son or daughter or something or

1 whether they have a coworker who's noticed it, but
2 there's obviously something wrong with the process if
3 people are still sort of not adopting what should be a
4 sort of basic, fundamental tenet.

5 So, some of the things we actually try to do at
6 Lookout are to improve some of these basic features and
7 make them more engaging and more usable. One really
8 simple example was a tool -- a feature called Signal
9 Flare, which helps you find a lost or stolen phone that
10 may be running low on battery and sends you an email
11 with the device's location on a map as the phone is
12 running out of battery. So, you can actually find it if
13 it's -- you know, if it has run out of battery.

14 The second one is called LockCam, which helps
15 you identify anyone that's tried to log into your
16 phone -- presuming you have a password, of course --
17 three times incorrectly. So, you can actually see that
18 maybe on this phone, you know, our panel moderator has
19 been a little busy while I have been away from my phone.

20 And so beyond education and empowerment, the
21 second one is really marrying technology with law
22 enforcement. So, we've been really busy with the
23 District Attorney's Office in San Francisco and the AG
24 in New York around, you know, enabling law enforcement
25 to work effectively with technology companies when it

1 comes to solving this lost and stolen device problem.

2 And the third is -- is reduce incentives. Easy,
3 right? Not so much. It's actually a really, really
4 tough one to solve here, and when we think about what's
5 driving this problem, at least when it comes to stolen
6 devices, not necessarily lost ones, it's the fact that
7 they can be resold or repurposed at an economic gain.
8 And so there's a much broader cooperation that's needed
9 to solve this problem between, you know, operators,
10 platform providers, OEMs, et cetera, et cetera.

11 So, the FC -- the recently -- well, not even
12 recent anymore. The FCC-mandated stolen device database
13 is a nice step in the right direction, but way, way
14 overdue, to be honest. By contrast, European operators
15 established the EIR, which is the Equipment Identity
16 Register, to hold a list of handset IMEIs back in 2003,
17 and at the same time, there's been recent calls to
18 enable sort of a kill switch, as it were, on mobile
19 platforms and operators that has various pros and cons,
20 but I'll leave that for discussion by the panel.

21 So, hopefully this provides a little more
22 context to the real securities that consumers face, and,
23 you know, we look forward to solving them with the
24 broader community.

25 MS. ROBBINS: Thank you.

1 Mikko?

2 MR. HYPPONEN: Thank you.

3 So, when I look at the platform split and I look
4 at the operating systems we are running, while it's been
5 the case for the last 20 years that it's mostly the
6 Microsoft platforms, they are all hit by malware.
7 Windows has always been where malware is, and especially
8 these Linux users have always been very happy about the
9 problems Microsoft has been facing.

10 However, if we look at the situation right now
11 in 2013 in a little bit more detail, we'll see that the
12 three most common platforms you might be running on your
13 computer are the same most common platforms you might be
14 running on your smartphone, because your computer is
15 either running Windows or OSX or some Linux
16 distribution, and your phone is either running Windows
17 or iOS or some Linux distribution. That's the top three
18 for both. Of course, when we speak about Linux on
19 phones, we mostly mean Android, because Android is
20 Linux.

21 And as we know, on computer side, it's all
22 Windows problems. Almost all of the malware we keep
23 finding still today targets Windows systems. In fact,
24 mostly the little bit older Windows systems, especially
25 Windows XP, which is now 11 years old, which will be out

1 of support by Microsoft next year, yet it is the
2 second-most common operating system. Windows 7, number
3 one, Windows XP, number two, and then Windows 8 and
4 Windows Vista.

5 So, yes, it would be easy to make the mistake
6 of -- it would have been easy to guess a couple of years
7 ago that it's going to look exactly the same on phones,
8 but as we now know, it looks exactly the opposite. On
9 phones, Windows phone has no malware, no malware at all,
10 and Linux, in this case Android, has pretty much all the
11 mobile phone malware. Of course, there's much less
12 mobile phone malware than PC malware, but that's pretty
13 much how it worked out. And Apple, on both sides, has a
14 little bit.

15 This is quite surprising, actually. In fact,
16 Android became the first Linux distribution that finally
17 brought the malware problem into the Linux world. Out
18 of all possible Linux distributions, it was Android that
19 really brought the problem there.

20 There has been several mentions throughout the
21 day about different statistics and the growth rate and
22 how many tens of thousands of malicious mobile malware
23 we keep finding. I'm not going to go through any
24 details on the statistics we have. I'll just make a
25 note that we, at F-Secure, we put out a mobile threat

1 report four times a year with detailed statistics and
2 full-blown numbers about the growth rate of the problem.

3 Now, when we speak about mobile malware and
4 Android malware, the problem can pretty much be
5 distilled into this. This here is Angry Birds from
6 Rovio, downloaded from Google Play. This here is Angry
7 Birds, from Rovio, downloaded from Google Play. One of
8 them is trojanized. One of them is the original. One
9 of them is trojanized. One of them is a game. One of
10 them is a game and does something bad, like dials out to
11 toll numbers. How do you tell the difference? Well,
12 you can't.

13 Here is a screen shot from Google Play. That's
14 the official Google Play, not a third-party app store or
15 not downloaded from the Web. It has Minecraft, Hay Day,
16 Simms, Grand Theft Auto. Hay Day is actually made by a
17 company called Supercell. Here, it's not made by
18 Supercell. It's made by somebody called gilbert8332.
19 Minecraft is done by a company called Majango. Here,
20 it's not done by Majango. It's also done by Gilbert.
21 Grand Theft Auto and Simms are made by EA, Electronic
22 Arts. How do you tell the difference? How do you know,
23 when you go and download something, whether you are
24 getting the real thing or not? And, yes, Google does a
25 very good job in limiting stuff like this getting into

1 Google, but yet they sometimes get to Google Play.

2 In fact, I just checked, there's very similar
3 examples like this on Google Play right now. If I would
4 have live Internet connection, I would show you. And,
5 yes, Google does kick them out very quickly. So, we
6 have to be fast to make a screen shot like this before
7 they disappear, but they do exist.

8 Yet when we try to illustrate the difference in
9 the problem size on your computer and on your phone, the
10 best equivalent I can give you is the difference between
11 size of sun and earth, all right? We have a massive
12 problem with PC malware, mostly with Windows computers,
13 and, yes, we also do have a problem with mobile malware,
14 but it's nowhere near. Nowhere near.

15 In fact, you could say that mobile security is a
16 success story. That's a bit an overstatement, but we're
17 close to it, because ten years ago -- actually, nine
18 years ago, when we found the very first mobile phone
19 virus, we found the first mobile phone virus called
20 Cabir in summer 2004. And if I would have estimated
21 what would the situation look like ten years into the
22 future, I would have estimated a much more grimmer
23 situation.

24 I would have estimated we would have massive
25 wormlike SMS-spreading malware in all major mobile

1 platforms. I would estimate mobile Botnets to be
2 rampant and millions of infections. And that's not
3 where we are.

4 We seem to be able to learn from past mistakes.
5 None of the players in mobile space want to repeat the
6 mistakes that were done with the PC platform, and the
7 situation clearly is much better.

8 So, we manufacture -- just like Lookout, we
9 manufacture mobile security solutions, and we have lots
10 of operator customers, lots of consumer customers all
11 over the world; however, the vast majority of those
12 don't get our mobile security product to fight malware
13 because they don't think malware's a problem. And in
14 many ways, they are correct. The problem is very
15 limited. It's unlikely still to run into mobile
16 malware. It's much more likely to run into PC malware.

17 So, the main reason why they typically get
18 mobile security solutions is for the other benefits of a
19 mobile security solution, like the remote locate, remote
20 lock, remote wipe, or web filter, or, for example, we
21 have a filter for -- you can filter out texts or calls
22 from certain numbers. So, if you have an irritating
23 neighbor who keeps calling you, you can lock -- he can't
24 call you anymore. Stuff like that.

25 Our remote local wipe system has been designed

1 to work with text messages. The idea is that you don't
2 even need to have an Internet connection. You can just
3 text your lost phone from anybody's phone, set a PIN,
4 and mention that PIN in the text message, and you can,
5 for example, send a text to your own phone saying
6 "locate," and it will respond back with a text message
7 which gives you a Google Maps link. It can tell you
8 where your phone is.

9 And, of course, one thing which has been
10 mentioned several times is phishing and other malicious
11 website content and then web filter functionality. You
12 give a tablet or a smartphone to a child, you want to
13 make sure that she or he won't be able to access
14 websites about violence or drugs or porn, where you want
15 to be able to limit that functionality. And even for a
16 normal user like yourself, who don't really need a web
17 filter to filter out violence, you still want to filter
18 out phishing content. As has been mentioned earlier in
19 the panels or previous panels, phishing is a real
20 problem still today, and it works better on phones than
21 on PCs.

22 Thank you.

23 MS. ROBBINS: Thank you.

24 So, Derek, I just want to go back to something
25 you had said about you and Lookout cooperating with law

1 enforcement. So, the DA in San Francisco has actually
2 been very public about calling for a technological
3 solution to lost -- to stolen phones and asking for a
4 kill switch that would permanently disable the phone
5 upon theft.

6 And so I want to ask you, what do you think of
7 that idea of a kill switch? And how would that -- would
8 that detrimentally affect consumers, do you think?

9 MR. HALLIDAY: It has a nice ring to it, doesn't
10 it, you know, "Kill switch, turn that phone off." I
11 think it depends on the degree to which it's
12 implemented. So, sort of as it goes with a lot of these
13 polarizing types of questions, it's -- I think the
14 answer is somewhere in the middle. Like I sort of
15 mentioned during my remarks, I think it's been way too
16 long to have any sort of antitheft solution in place
17 within the U.S. Even the solution that's being mandated
18 by the FCC, to my knowledge, doesn't necessarily
19 integrate directly with the EIR in Europe. So, it
20 leaves open the potential to just ship handsets you
21 might have stolen that are compatible with GSM networks
22 in Europe and there you go.

23 So, I think it -- there's a number of different
24 issues at hand. I think, you know, one potential other
25 issue that arises is let's say you develop a kill

1 switch. That's great. Now, who sort of -- you know,
2 who watches the watchers, as it will -- as it were. So,
3 the kill switch is all of a sudden one new potential
4 vulnerability that could be taken advantage of and
5 presents its own set of security issues.

6 So, I think that movement in this direction is
7 progress, because where we're at right now, there's not
8 nearly enough protecting users, and that's, I think,
9 obvious from just the massive number of lost and stolen
10 devices that are occurring right now, but we have to be
11 careful about, you know, walking before we run.

12 MS. ROBBINS: Mikko?

13 MR. HYPONEN: This reminds me of the discussion
14 regarding the great big Internet kill switch to be used
15 by the President of the United States of America, and my
16 comment back then was that if you build a kill switch,
17 don't be surprised if someone else presses it.

18 MS. ROBBINS: So, one other question on
19 antitheft and then we will just do one -- I think we
20 only have time for maybe one or two questions on
21 antivirus. But is there a way, do you think, for
22 industry to solve this problem? I mean, I know this has
23 been equated to the problem with car thefts, and so car
24 thefts have gone down significantly since car --
25 automobile manufacturers have instituted antitheft

1 technology into cars. So, is there a similar
2 technological solution, do you think, for phones to
3 reduce the incentive for thieves to steal those phones?

4 MR. HALLIDAY: Yeah, I do think so. I think
5 there's an option and room for improvement here. I
6 mean, when we talk about the economic drivers here, it's
7 about, you know, reselling the device or really shipping
8 it off somewhere to be resold, you know, as a used or
9 refurbished device. And when you put additional
10 barriers in place that sort of drive up the economic
11 cost from the bad actor's perspective, you're going to
12 generally reduce incentive.

13 That said, there's -- I think there always will
14 probably be ways to sort of fiddle with the device
15 identifiers. So, if kill switches are sort of primarily
16 acting on a number of device identifiers that are sort
17 of hardware-based, there are always complex ways to get
18 those to change if you are a determined attacker. But
19 what we're really talking about here is trying to have
20 an effect on the lowest -- essentially the low-hanging
21 fruit here, and I think that's really sort of
22 opportunists and reducing their ability to really sort
23 of make a quick buck on this.

24 MS. ROBBINS: Now, Markus, your company,
25 Fatskunk, offers an AV solution for consumers known as

1 software-based attestation. So, how does that differ
2 from the products that F-Secure and Lookout offer to
3 consumers?

4 MR. JAKOBSSON: So, let me start by correcting
5 you. It isn't for consumers.

6 MS. ROBBINS: Okay.

7 MR. JAKOBSSON: It's actually to be built into
8 the infrastructure.

9 MS. ROBBINS: So, how does it benefit consumers
10 like that would?

11 MR. JAKOBSSON: So, it benefits consumers by
12 having -- not only consumers. What it does, it aligns
13 the abilities to detect with the liability. So, those
14 who need to detect aren't always the consumers, but it's
15 the financial service providers and so on. They can
16 determine if you have malware, and if so, they can
17 restrict your device so that you actually won't lose any
18 money from that device.

19 And the way it does, it's -- theoretical
20 computer scientists refer to it as an extreme version of
21 the time-space trade-off. For the normal person, it
22 means that you stop all processes, and then you run
23 something very competitive-intensive for a few
24 milliseconds, about two milliseconds, and that thing
25 takes much longer if there is the presence of anything

1 on the phone. If anything is there on the phone and
2 executing, which active malware, of course, will do,
3 then it will take longer time for your process to
4 execute, and, therefore, somebody who observes the time
5 it takes to execute will know, and that somebody is
6 aligned with whoever cares, so that your bank, for
7 example, can tell if your phone is infected, and you can
8 encrypt portions of your device by having somebody hold
9 a key to that and only release it when a scan is passed.

10 But this is not something necessarily that
11 consumers would purchase, but it's more what whoever
12 deals with the consumers would want, enterprises and
13 financial institutions. Now, that said, it is not on
14 the market either. We do have it running on an Android
15 device, but it's still in the concept stage.

16 MS. ROBBINS: So, it would be on the back end.
17 So, consumers would never even know that it was there.

18 MR. JAKOBSSON: It -- devices will ship with it,
19 and consumers or financial service providers or
20 employers can enable it, after which it can be
21 selectively enabled so that for certain resources, you
22 have to perform this scan, which is not noticeable to
23 the consumer, and it's not running when the scan is not
24 initiated. So, it's a different kind of paradigm, and
25 it doesn't block malware to get to your device, but it

1 does block malware from being able to monetize your
2 device, because you can't get access. And so it's a
3 good complement to code hardening and to the traditional
4 antivirus approach. So, to answer your question, it's
5 not an alternative, but a complement.

6 MS. ROBBINS: Okay. Okay. So, then, that leads
7 me to my next -- my last question, I guess, because
8 we're out of time, but given the statistics that we've
9 heard today, that it seems like mobile malware isn't as
10 huge of a risk for U.S. consumers right now, you know,
11 what should the message be to consumers about putting
12 antivirus on their phones and, you know, should this --
13 should consumers be doing this?

14 Is it really necessary or is it necessary
15 because, as Mikko said, in conjunction with having the
16 antitheft and that -- you know, that technology as well,
17 that that's really beneficial to consumers?

18 MR. HALLIDAY: Yeah, sure. So, we talk a lot
19 about, you know, one end of the spectrum here in terms
20 of applications, which is, you know, the overtly
21 malicious, you know, stuff that's going to steal your
22 money and, you know, eat your babies and things like
23 that. It's -- and at that end of things, I think that
24 the risk, like we've all sort of come to agree, is
25 fairly low.

1 I think that there's a broader opportunity here
2 that's not necessarily being as openly discussed, and
3 that has to do with the rest of the continuum of
4 applications. There's a lot going on on your mobile
5 device that the majority of consumers don't really have
6 a full grasp on, and when you talk about moving beyond
7 the set of applications that are clearly malicious to
8 this sort of vast gray area in the middle, where some
9 information about you might be collected or some
10 information about your device might be collected,
11 there's almost a sort of willful ignorance in place
12 because of the complexity that that brings with it.

13 And so at least from the standpoint of Lookout,
14 we look at -- you know, we look at malware and spyware
15 and surveillanceware and all these things as just one
16 piece of educating consumers about the risks of using
17 their mobile devices, and what we want to be able to
18 provide to them is really an opportunity to make, you
19 know, an informed choice about what's actually going on
20 on their devices. We think that at least right now,
21 that the fundamental pieces in place from a platform
22 perspective are okay but not great.

23 On Android, for instance, you breeze by the
24 permission screen whenever you install an application
25 because you really want to play that game, but you

1 really don't know what repercussions that has in terms
2 of information that's being collected about you.

3 So, I think that the recommendation to consumers
4 is broader, and it's -- if you are interested in
5 understanding -- and, of course, some people maybe
6 aren't -- but if you are interested in understanding,
7 you know, what implications your mobile use has, there's
8 an opportunity to sort of learn that and make more
9 informed choices by using an app like F-Secure.

10 MS. ROBBINS: Well, I think we're out of time.

11 MR. FOX: I just want to say that our advice to
12 consumers in Consumer Reports is it depends on your
13 exposure. We've found that a lot of people only have 10
14 or 20 apps on their phone. If you don't download a lot
15 of apps and you stick with places like Google Play and
16 the iTunes, you know, App Store, you're relatively safe.
17 If you're very active, you're doing a lot of apps and
18 you've got a lot of sensitive information and your
19 exposure is greater, then it would be a prudent thing to
20 do to use antivirus.

21 MS. ROBBINS: Ten seconds or less?

22 MR. HYPPONEN: Ten seconds. We would love to
23 see all the consumers install an antivirus before the
24 first global, huge, massive outbreak happens, but
25 realistically, they probably will install it only after

1 it.

2 MS. ROBBINS: Thank you. Thank you.

3 (Applause.)

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

CLOSING REMARKS

MR. HARWOOD: Can I just ask the last panelists to stay there? We will wrap up very quickly.

My name is Chuck Harwood. I am hijacking the Congress -- no.

I am the Acting Director for the Bureau of Consumer Protection for the Federal Trade Commission. I want to thank all the panelists we have had today. I want to thank the coordinators, moderators, the Division of Marketing Practice, the Division of Privacy and Identity Protection for the work they've done on this.

I just wanted to offer three quick observations regarding some of the things we've heard about and talk a little bit about going forward in the couple minutes we have.

First, here are three things I picked up. First -- and there are many others, but these are just three I want to mention. First, there is clearly, as Paul Ohm observed and others observed, a range of views about how serious the mobile malware problem is. Undoubtedly, some people think it's very serious; others think, eh, maybe not so much so.

Secondly, there seem to be lots of opportunities for better communication and cooperation. The discussion of patches that we had earlier today

1 illustrated that. We could do a lot more with regard to
2 communications, with regard to cooperation than we're
3 currently doing.

4 Third, it's pretty clear that the U.S. market is
5 actually taking good steps to try to secure the mobile
6 environment, but that doesn't mean we can't -- we can
7 let up. We have to continue to remain vigilant with
8 regard to this effort, because you know that the
9 hackers, the scammers, the folks who are putting the
10 malware out, they are going to keep trying. They are
11 going to keep pushing at it. So, we have to remain just
12 as vigilant.

13 This morning, the Chairwoman talked about three
14 themes. She talked about law enforcement, she talked
15 about education, and then thirdly, she talked about
16 cooperation. And it seems to me that for purposes of
17 addressing the three points I've just mentioned, as well
18 as many others we heard, cooperation is the key.

19 The FTC is committed to trying to address these
20 high-level points I've mentioned, as well as other
21 points I've mentioned, but frankly, to do so in a
22 sensible way; to do so not just today, but tomorrow and
23 in the future, we need the kind of cooperation that
24 we've seen here today from all of you, from industry,
25 from consumer groups.

1 We need to keep hearing you. We need you to
2 keep telling us what else we can do to try to make this
3 environment a better and safer environment for consumers
4 and for businesses. So, with that, I would just say
5 thank you very much. Please, please keep in touch with
6 us, keep in touch with our moderators, and let us know
7 what else we should be doing to ensure that consumers
8 can continue to use this wonderful new technology safely
9 and in a way that will benefit the marketplace.

10 Thank you very much.

11 (Applause.)

12 (Whereupon, at 4:49 p.m., the conference was
13 concluded.)

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

